



To: Members of the State Board of Health

From: James H. Grice, Radiation Program Manager, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division
James S. Jarvis, Regulatory Lead, Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division

Through: Jennifer T. Opila, Division Director *JTO*

Date: March 18, 2020

Subject: Request for a Rulemaking Hearing concerning 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials, and 6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

The radiation program is proposing changes to Part 7 and Part 3 of the radiation regulations primarily for conformance to final regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in 10 CFR Part 35, Part 32, and Part 30. Changes to these federal rules were published July 16, 2018 and became effective January 14, 2019 for NRC licensees. Consistent with its agreement with the NRC, Colorado must maintain its radiation regulations compatible with those of NRC and therefore is proposing rule changes to Colorado rules.

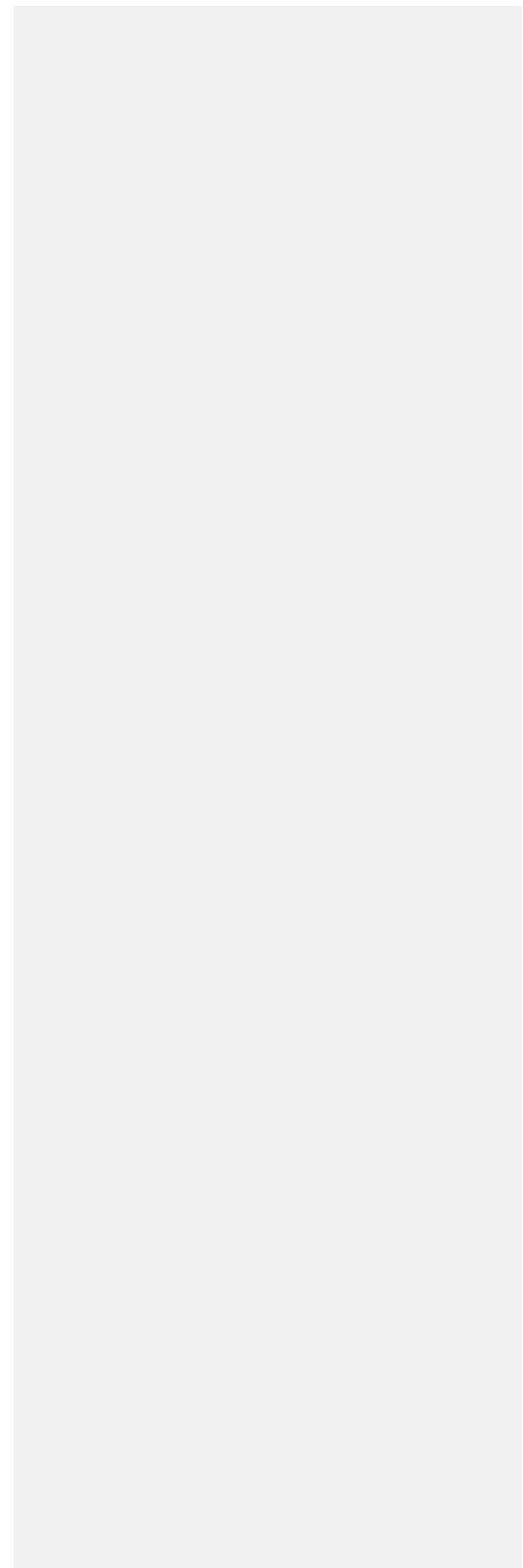
Part 7 of the regulations pertains to the use of radioactive materials in medicine on humans. Part 7 does not apply to veterinary uses of radioactive materials nor does it apply to x-ray machines used in the healing arts. While Part 3 contains the licensing requirements for all types of facilities using radioactive materials (industrial, research, and medical), the proposed changes are limited to those needed for conformance and consistency with the Part 7 changes for medical use and to address minor technical corrections, phrasing and formatting for consistency with federal and Colorado rules. Amendment of these regulations will help ensure consistency with the national framework for regulation of radioactive materials in the healing arts.

The more significant changes to the proposed rules include amending the notification requirements for medical events and written directives specific to permanent implant brachytherapy, removing the requirement for submitting written attestations for most board certified physicians to become an authorized user on a license, and allow for grandfathering of experienced board certified individuals in practice prior to 2005. The proposed rule also amends the requirements for reporting of radionuclide generator contamination, moving from an immediate notification to a 7 day notification allowing time for data verification by licensees. The rule also allows licensees to name one or more associate radiation safety officers which will replace Colorado's currently termed "alternate" radiation safety officers. The radiation program is also proposing a non-federally driven change to better align supervision provisions with the requirements for those in training or have a special need to administer radiopharmaceuticals while under the supervision of an authorized user.

The proposed Part 3 changes are for conformance and consistency with the Part 7 changes and to address minor formatting changes and corrections.

Throughout the rule, new text appears as red bold text while deleted current text of this regulation is shown in strikethrough.

At the March 18, 2020 request for rulemaking, the Radiation Program requests that the Board of Health set a rulemaking hearing for June 17, 2020.



DRAFT STATEMENT OF BASIS AND PURPOSE
AND SPECIFIC STATUTORY AUTHORITY
for Amendments to
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

Basis and Purpose.

The proposed amendments make technical and formatting changes to multiple sections in the Part 7 and Part 3 rules based on 2018 changes in federal regulation applicable to use of radioactive materials in medicine and in consideration of stakeholder feedback. The proposed changes are outlined below for each section.

Changes throughout the Part 3 and Part 7 rules

- Rephrases provisions and adds section headers to follow the flow and format of federal regulation, and corrects typographical errors and omissions.

Changes to Section 7.1 (Purpose and scope)

- Adds standardized language pertaining to documents incorporated by reference.

Changes to Section 7.2 (Definitions)

- Adds several new definitions, consistent with federal rule, including "Associate Radiation Safety Officer", and "Ophthalmic physicist".
- Deletes the term "misadministration" and replaces with the term "medical event" for consistency with federal rule and which is reflected throughout the body of the rule.
- Revises "Preceptor" definition to incorporate the newly added associate radiation safety officer and ophthalmic physicist definitions.
- Definitions related to radiation therapy technology are deleted due to these terms not being used in the body of the rule.

Changes to Section 7.3 (License required)

- Adds clarifying language and updates for consistency with the format and flow of federal regulation.

Changes to Section 7.4 (License amendments)

- Adds an exception which provides regulatory relief by allowing most board certified individuals or those already named on another license to work under the license prior to receiving a license amendment and provided that documentation is provided to the Department within 30 days (consistent with 7.5).
- Incorporates new ophthalmic physicist and associate radiation safety office definitions in body of rule.
- Clarifies and adds requirements that a licensee must receive a license amendment prior making certain changes to the radiation safety program, procedures, locations of use, and use of sealed sources different than those authorized on the license.

Changes to Section 7.5 (Notifications and maintenance of records)

- Clarifies that licensees must provide specific documentation for authorized "individuals" within 30 days. Per 7.4, licensees may need to receive a license amendment prior to allowing certain individual(s) to work under the license.

- The rule clarifies that licensees must (also) notify the Department within 30 days upon discontinuation of work by the newly defined associate radiation safety officer or ophthalmic physicist, or when a person when a different brachytherapy source is obtained.
- Clarifies that manual brachytherapy sources different than those listed on the license

Changes to Section 7.6 (License issuance)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.7 (Authority for radiation protection program)

- Specify requirements for appointing associate radiation safety officers, and update current requirements for temporary radiation safety officers and recordkeeping.

Changes to Sections 7.8 - 7.9 (Rad safety committee / Rad protection program changes)

- No substantive changes

Changes to Section 7.10 (Supervision)

- Add requirement to strengthen tie to requirements for nuclear medicine technologists (App 7N) and other individuals administering radioactive materials to patients. This change is Colorado specific and is not driven by federal rule.
- Adds language to permit, the administration of radioactive materials by certain individuals in training while under the supervision of an authorized user physician.
- Adds language to permit, with written authorization, the administration of radioactive materials by certain individuals who may not qualify under the other provisions in 7.10 due to their specific medical qualification and while under the supervision of an authorized user physician.

Changes to Sections 7.11 - 7.12 (Written directives / Procedures for written directives)

- Adds written directive and procedural requirements specific to permanent implant brachytherapy.
- Adds requirements to incorporate evaluation for medical events as part of the written directive procedures.

Changes to Sections 7.13 - 7.16

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.17 (Calibration)

- Updates/reduces specificity of requirements for calibration of survey instruments.

Changes to Section 7.18 (Determination of dosages)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.19 (Authorization for calib., transmission and reference sources)

- Clarifies that requirements also apply to transmission sources.
- Clarifies requirements related to redistribution of sources.
- Adds requirements to clarify that sources may not be bundled or aggregated beyond specified limits and that use of such sources on patients must be in accordance with 7.40.

Changes to Section 7.20 (Requirements for sealed sources and brachytherapy sources)

- Clarifies requirements for leak testing of sealed sources and related recordkeeping.

Changes to Section 7.21 (Report and notification of medical event)

- Modifies the term “misadministration” to “medical event” consistent with federal rule.
- Adds medical event criteria specific to permanent implant brachytherapy, consistent with federal rule.

Changes to Sections 7.22 -7.29

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Sections 7.30 - 7.32 (Use of unsealed radioactive material...)

- Rephrasing of section to follow flow and content of federal rule.

Changes to Section 7.33 (Permissible concentrations)

- Rephrasing of section to follow flow and content of federal rule.
- Changes notification period from immediate to 7 days per federal rule.
- Specifies additional detail on what must be included in the telephone and written reports.

Changes to Section 7.34 (Aerosols and gases)

- No substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.35 (Radiation detection capability)

- Deletes section as it is not driven by federal rule and the current general requirements of Part 4 are deemed adequate.

Changes to Section 7.36 (Use of unsealed radioactive material...written directive required)

- Adds specificity by referring to provision 7F2.1(2)(f) of Appendix F for the types of material addressed by this section.

Changes to Section 7.37 (Safety instruction)

- Clarifies visitation requirements.

Changes to Sections 7.38 - 7.39 (Safety precautions / Reserved)

- Rephrases sections to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantive changes.

Changes to Section 7.40 (Use of sealed sources and medical devices for diagnosis)

- Clarifies language to distinguish between sources that are used in conjunction as part of a medical device and those that may be used separately from a device.
- Adds clarification that sources used with or separate from a device must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

Changes to Section 7.41 (Calibration measurements of brachytherapy sources)

- Adds specificity to the recordkeeping requirements.
- Clarifies which activities involving sources for ophthalmic treatments must be performed and who may perform them - an authorized medical physicist or the newly added ophthalmic physicist.

Changes to Section 7.42 (Use of sealed sources for manual brachytherapy)

- Similar to the amended phrasing in 7.40, adds clarification that sources must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

Changes to Sections 7.43 - 7.47

- Rephrases section to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantial changes.

Changes to Section 7.48 (Use of a sealed source in a remote afterloader...)

- Similar to the proposed language in 7.42, adds clarification that sources in therapeutic devices must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations provisions found in the Sealed Source and Device Registry (SSDR), but may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the SSDR and for approved research purposes.

Changes to Section 7.49 - 7.50

- Rephrases section to follow flow and content of federal rule - no substantial changes.

Changes to Section 7.51 (Safety procedures...)

- Adds requirement that specifies only the manufacturer of the therapy unit (or someone certified by the manufacturer) must provide operational and safety training for a new unit or for upgrades affecting operation and safety, prior to initial use for patient treatment.
- Clarifies retention requirements for required procedures and records.

Changes to Section 7.52 - 7.62

- Clarifies recordkeeping duration in 7.62.

Changes to Section 7.63 (Full-inspection servicing...)

- Reduces regulatory burden by extending the full-inspection servicing of gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units from the current 5 years to 7 years, based on the expense of source exchanges and feedback from stakeholders (nationally).

Changes to Section 7.64 (Therapy-related computer systems)

- Adds (duplicates) language of the current 7.47 in this section to clarify the acceptance testing requirements for computer based therapy systems, and require that the accuracy of electronic transfer of treatment delivery parameters must also be verified.

Changes to Section 7.65 (Recentness of training)

- Relocates the recentness of training found in multiple appendices of Part 7 to a single section in the rule, consistent with the format and approach in 10 CFR Part 35.

Changes to Appendices 7A through 7M

- Provisions are rephrased to follow flow and content of federal rule.
- Replaces the current specific NRC website (URL) with a more generic reference to NRC's medical use toolbox website.

- Relocates the recentness of training requirements found in each appendix and consolidates them in new provision 7.65.
- Reduces the regulatory burden by removing preceptor statement requirements for most board certified individuals.
- Rewords attestation requirement and allows for residency program directors to provide attestations when needed.
- Clarifies and consolidates the parenteral administration requirements of Appendix 7F to more clearly address new and emerging radionuclides.

Changes to Appendix 7N

- Removes “alternate pathway” for nuclear medicine technologists and instead defers to national registration/certification, while allowing for grandfathering of those currently working in the field.
- Continues to allow for case-by-case evaluation of alternative certifications.

Changes to Appendix 7O

- Removes appendix pertaining to radiation therapy technologists as it is not used or referenced anywhere in the body of the rule nor are there equivalent federal regulations.

Addition of Appendix 7P

- Adds appendix 7P to effectively replace the limited requirements for an experienced “individual” found in each appendix (7A through 7M), consistent with the structure and approach in federal rule.
- Adds (reinstates) grandfathering requirements for experienced authorized individuals who were in practice prior to the specified 2005 date.

Specific Statutory Authority.

Statutes that require or authorize rulemaking:

25-1.5-101(1)(k), 25-1.5-101(1)(l), 25-11-103, 25-11-104, and 25-1-108, C.R.S.

Is this rulemaking due to a change in state statute?

Yes, the bill number is _____. Rules are ___ authorized ___ required.
 No

Does this rulemaking include proposed rule language that incorporate materials by reference?

Yes URL
 No

Does this rulemaking include proposed rule language to create or modify fines or fees?

Yes
 No

Does the proposed rule language create (or increase) a state mandate on local government?

No.

- The proposed rule does not require a local government to perform or increase a specific activity for which the local government will not be reimbursed;

- The proposed rule requires a local government to perform or increase a specific activity because the local government has opted to perform an activity, or;
- The proposed rule reduces or eliminates a state mandate on local government.

Yes.

This rule includes a new state mandate or increases the level of service required to comply with an existing state mandate, and local government will not be reimbursed for the costs associated with the new mandate or increase in service.

The state mandate is categorized as:

- Necessitated by federal law, state law, or a court order
- Caused by the State's participation in an optional federal program
- Imposed by the sole discretion of a Department

Has an elected official or other representatives of local governments disagreed with this categorization of the mandate? Yes No. If "yes," please explain why there is disagreement in the categorization.

Please elaborate as to why a rule that contains a state mandate on local government is necessary.

While most licensee facilities in Colorado are privately owned, some medical facilities may be wholly or partially owned or operated by a local government, town, county or special district. However, for consistency with the national framework for regulation of radioactive materials and consistent with Colorado's agreement with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, all facilities regardless of ownership, must adhere to the same public health and safety requirements and regulations for use of radioactive materials in Colorado. The proposed rule changes provide both regulatory relief and an increase in some requirements and will therefore equally impact all types of medical facilities using radioactive materials whether privately or governmentally owned or operated.

DRAFT REGULATORY ANALYSIS
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

1. A description of the classes of persons affected by the proposed rule, including the classes that will bear the costs and the classes that will benefit from the proposed rule.

Group of persons/entities Affected by the Proposed Rule	Size of the Group	Relationship to the Proposed Rule Select category: C/CLG/S/B
Healing arts (medical) facilities holding a Department license to use or prepare radioactive materials for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes on humans. This includes hospitals, clinics, and private medical practices.	89	C / CLG
Licensed nuclear pharmacy facilities that prepare radioactive materials for end use at medical facilities.	6	C*
Private companies providing services to medical licensees.	3	C
Other stakeholders who requested notification of proposed medical related radiation rule changes including private organizations and companies that may collectively represent medical facilities and/or specific practitioners that use radioactive materials in the practice of medicine. This includes individuals associated with professional associations, societies and organizations that may represent hospitals, physicians, medical physicists, radiologic technologists, and allied health professions.	400+	S
Human patients undergoing medical procedures involving use of radioactive materials and their families (per yr) in Colorado.	350k+	B

* With a few limited exceptions, nuclear pharmacy licensees fall within the requirements of Part 3 but are not required to implement most requirements of Part 7 since they prepare but do not administer radioactive materials to patients. Certain provisions of Part 3 defer to Part 7 for specific requirements applicable to nuclear pharmacies.

While all are stakeholders, groups of persons/entities connect to the rule and the problem being solved by the rule in different ways. To better understand those different relationships, the following relationship categorization key is used:

- C = individuals/entities that implement or apply the rule.
- CLG = local governments that must implement the rule in order to remain in compliance with the law.
- S = individuals/entities that do not implement or apply the rule but are interested in others applying the rule.

B = the individuals that are ultimately served, including the customers of our customers. These individuals may benefit, be harmed by or be at-risk because of the standard communicated in the rule or the manner in which the rule is implemented.

More than one category may be appropriate for some stakeholders.

2. To the extent practicable, a description of the probable quantitative and qualitative impact of the proposed rule, economic or otherwise, upon affected classes of persons.

Economic outcomes

Summarize the financial costs and benefits, include a description of costs that must be incurred, costs that may be incurred, any Department measures taken to reduce or eliminate these costs, any financial benefits.

Financial/economic costs:

C and CLG: Licensees - including those that are governmental owned, operated, or otherwise affiliated - who use radioactive materials at medical facilities will be required to modify some aspects of their radiation safety program to meet the proposed requirements. Licensees will need to expend some resources to:

- Update the written approval and authorizations for associate radiation safety officers (ARSO's), with the primary radiation safety officer assigning tasks and duties to those ARSO's in writing;
- Amend written procedures and forms for written directives to address changes in permanent implant brachytherapy procedures;
- Minor updates to written procedures to address notification requirements for generator breakthrough.

Financial/economic benefits:

Licensees are expected to benefit through cost savings due to the elimination or easing of certain requirements that should require less resources. Cost savings are expected as a result of:

- Removal of the requirement to obtain and submit a written attestation statement for most board certified physicians when requesting an amendment to add them to a license;
- Allowing the grandfathering of certain experienced authorized user physicians when adding them to a license;
- Easing the requirement for reporting of breakthrough of generator contaminants, allowing licensees additional time to determine if an actual breakthrough has occurred;
- Providing allowances for Ophthalmic physicists who are not necessarily fully qualified as Authorized Medical Physicists (AMP) to perform certain activities with these sources. This may benefit some rural facilities as certain activities typically reserved to the AMP could be performed by another individual specifically training and qualified on these sources;
- Requiring the use of activity based (versus the current dose-based) reporting criteria for medical events for permanent implant brachytherapy. Activity based reporting is expected to be easier for licensees to implement due to the technical limitations of dose-based determinations and reporting.

Expense/cost type	Description	Cost per licensee
Initial (one time)	Cost to implement the proposed requirements per licensee	<\$1,100**
Annual	Cost to maintain ongoing compliance with the proposed requirements	\$100

**The estimated initial cost per licensee is based on estimates of similar rule changes evaluated by NRC as part of the 2018 amendment to 10 CFR Part 35. The initial cost per licensee is likely to be less for Colorado licensees due to:

- The higher labor rates assumed by NRC for some calculations. For example, NRC assumed that revisions to procedures for written directives would be developed by individuals in the physician category. In reality, this activity is likely to be performed by the medical physicist/RSO at a lower labor rate than a physician.
- Up until the 2018 federal rule change, only the primary RSO could be named on an NRC license. However, Colorado and other agreement states have for many years, allowed both a primary RSO and Alternate RSO to be named on the license, holding both to the same training and experience requirements. Since that documentation has been previously submitted to the division, Colorado licensees will not have to expend efforts to make this transition. Colorado will administratively amend licenses to convert from the current Alternate RSO terminology to Associate RSO terminology without effort or expenditure from Colorado licensees.

Please describe any anticipated financial costs or benefits to these individuals/entities.

S: There are no anticipated financial costs or benefits to these entities as a result of the proposed changes.

B: There are no anticipated financial costs or benefits to these entities as a result of the proposed changes. The rule changes are not expected to increase or change the cost of imaging or treatment services.

Non-economic outcomes

Summarize the anticipated favorable and non-favorable non-economic outcomes (short-term and long-term), and, if known, the likelihood of the outcomes for each affected class of persons by the relationship category.

C/CLG: The favorable outcomes for licensees (regulated entities) and the personnel that work for them, is that licenses and the radiation safety programs they conduct will be consistent and align with the national framework for regulating radioactive materials. Individuals named as Associate RSOs on licenses will be able to work in other states where similar requirements have been implemented.

B: Overall, the proposed requirements are expected to benefit patient safety. The enhanced requirements for reporting of actual or potential medical events resulting from permanent implant brachytherapy helps ensure that problems are identified promptly in order to detect failures in process, procedure, and training and limit unneeded exposure to future patients. Similarly, requiring manufacturer training prior to the first patient use of a therapy system will help ensure staff are appropriately trained on any new updates or therapy treatment systems prior to first patient use. The proposed rule updates,

clarifies and strengthens the existing regulatory requirements, and, thereby, promotes public health and safety.

S: Organizations such as medical societies or associations (formally or informally) will not be directly impacted by the proposed changes and will not have favorable or non-favorable outcomes. Only the facilities/entities they represent will be impacted.

3. The probable costs to the agency and to any other agency of the implementation and enforcement of the proposed rule and any anticipated effect on state revenues.
 - A. Anticipated CDPHE personal services, operating costs or other expenditures:

The initial 1st year costs (outline below) primarily involve the administrative amendments to licenses to convert to the new associate radiation safety officer terminology. The ongoing regulatory program costs beyond the first year are expected to be "net neutral" as these will be absorbed into the routine licensing and inspection activities costs.

Type of Expenditure	Year 1	Year 2
Cost to administratively amend -83 licenses to convert to the Associate RSO term.	\$4,565	N/A*
Licensing and compliance activities associated other amended requirements in the rules are expected to be absorbed into routine activities with no additional expenditures by the division.	N/A	N/A
Total	\$4,565	N/A

*Beyond the initial conversion to the Associate RSO terminology, no additional expenses are anticipated, as routine license changes and updates are part of and absorbed into the normal licensing business processes.

Anticipated CDPHE Revenues: NA

- B. Anticipated personal services, operating costs or other expenditures by another state agency: NA

Anticipated Revenues for another state agency: NA

4. A comparison of the probable costs and benefits of the proposed rule to the probable costs and benefits of inaction.

Along with the costs and benefits discussed above, the proposed revisions:

- X_ Comply with a statutory mandate to promulgate rules.
- X_ Comply with federal or state statutory mandates, federal or state regulations, and Department funding obligations.
- X_ Maintain alignment with other states or national standards.
- X_ Implement a Regulatory Efficiency Review (rule review) result
- X_ Improve public and environmental health practice.
- X_ Implement stakeholder feedback.

Advance the following CDPHE Strategic Plan priorities (select all that apply):

<p>1. Reduce Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions economy-wide from 125.716 million metric tons of CO₂e (carbon dioxide equivalent) per year to 119.430 million metric tons of CO₂e per year by June 30, 2020 and to 113.144 million metric tons of CO₂e by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contributes to the blueprint for pollution reduction</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces carbon dioxide from transportation</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces methane emissions from oil and gas industry</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces carbon dioxide emissions from electricity sector</p>
<p>2. Reduce ozone from 83 parts per billion (ppb) to 80 ppb by June 30, 2020 and 75 ppb by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) from the oil and gas industry.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Supports local agencies and COGCC in oil and gas regulations.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reduces VOC and NO_x emissions from non-oil and gas contributors</p>
<p>3. Decrease the number of Colorado adults who have obesity by 2,838 by June 30, 2020 and by 12,207 by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases the consumption of healthy food and beverages through education, policy, practice and environmental changes.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases physical activity by promoting local and state policies to improve active transportation and access to recreation.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Increases the reach of the National Diabetes Prevention Program and Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support by collaborating with the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.</p>
<p>4. Decrease the number of Colorado children (age 2-4 years) who participate in the WIC Program and have obesity from 2120 to 2115 by June 30, 2020 and to 2100 by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ensures access to breastfeeding-friendly environments.</p>
<p>5. Reverse the downward trend and increase the percent of kindergartners protected against measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) from 87.4% to 90% (1,669 more kids) by June 30, 2020 and increase to 95% by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Reverses the downward trend and increase the percent of kindergartners protected against measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) from 87.4% to 90% (1,669 more kids) by June 30, 2020 and increase to 95% by June 30, 2023.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Performs targeted programming to increase immunization rates.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Supports legislation and policies that promote complete immunization and exemption data in the Colorado Immunization Information System (CIIS).</p>
<p>6. Colorado will reduce the suicide death rate by 5% by June 30, 2020 and 15% by June 30, 2023.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Creates a roadmap to address suicide in Colorado. ___ Improves youth connections to school, positive peers and caring adults, and promotes healthy behaviors and positive school climate. ___ Decreases stigma associated with mental health and suicide, and increases help-seeking behaviors among working-age males, particularly within high-risk industries. ___ Saves health care costs by reducing reliance on emergency departments and connects to responsive community-based resources.
<p>7. The Office of Emergency Preparedness and Response (OEP) will identify 100% of jurisdictional gaps to inform the required work of the Operational Readiness Review by June 30, 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Conducts a gap assessment. ___ Updates existing plans to address identified gaps. ___ Develops and conducts various exercises to close gaps.
<p>8. For each identified threat, increase the competency rating from 0% to 54% for outbreak/incident investigation steps by June 30, 2020 and increase to 92% competency rating by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Uses an assessment tool to measure competency for CDPHE's response to an outbreak or environmental incident. ___ Works cross-departmentally to update and draft plans to address identified gaps noted in the assessment. ___ Conducts exercises to measure and increase performance related to identified gaps in the outbreak or incident response plan.
<p>9. 100% of new technology applications will be virtually available to customers, anytime and anywhere, by June 20, 2020 and 90 of the existing applications by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Implements the CDPHE Digital Transformation Plan. ___ Optimizes processes prior to digitizing them. ___ Improves data dissemination and interoperability methods and timeliness.
<p>10. Reduce CDPHE's Scope 1 & 2 Greenhouse Gas emissions (GHG) from 6,561 metric tons (in FY2015) to 5,249 metric tons (20% reduction) by June 30, 2020 and 4,593 tons (30% reduction) by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Reduces emissions from employee commuting ___ Reduces emissions from CDPHE operations
<p>11. Fully implement the roadmap to create and pilot using a budget equity assessment by June 30, 2020 and increase the percent of selected budgets using the equity assessment from 0% to 50% by June 30, 2023.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ___ Used a budget equity assessment

___ Advance CDPHE Division-level strategic priorities.

The costs and benefits of the proposed rule will not be incurred if inaction was chosen. Costs and benefits of inaction not previously discussed include:

The cost of inaction will result in Colorado regulations being inconsistent with the national framework and federal regulations pertaining to use of radioactive materials at medical facilities. Failing to have final regulations that are compatible with those of the NRC could result in enhanced regulatory oversight of the radiation program and potential revocation of authorization as an agreement state.

5. A determination of whether there are less costly methods or less intrusive methods for achieving the purpose of the proposed rule.

Rulemaking is proposed when it is the least costly method or the only statutorily allowable method for achieving the purpose of the statute or state agreement. The specific revisions proposed in this rulemaking were developed in conjunction with stakeholders on a national level. Local stakeholders also provided feedback regarding certain proposed provisions. The benefits, risks and costs of these proposed revisions were compared to the costs and benefits of other options. The proposed revisions provide the most benefit for the least amount of cost, are the minimum necessary or are the most feasible manner to achieve compliance with statute and federal regulations.

6. Alternative Rules or Alternatives to Rulemaking Considered and Why Rejected.

Other than the modifications described for 7.10.5 based on stakeholder feedback, no alternative rules or alternative rulemaking was considered. To varying degrees, Colorado's rules pertaining to radiation control must be maintained consistent with the regulations of the U.S. NRC in order to maintain its status as an Agreement State. Also see response #4 and 5.

7. To the extent practicable, a quantification of the data used in the analysis; the analysis must take into account both short-term and long-term consequences.

With the exception of the proposed change pertaining to individuals specifically authorized for administration of radioactive materials to patients, the proposed changes to the requirements in Part 7 and Part 3 are based upon changes to the overarching federal regulations which establish a national and consistent framework for regulation of radioactive materials in medicine. The last major revision to the federal regulation took place in 2002. Since that time, the medical community and other stakeholders have identified issues and concerns on a national level regarding the implementation of certain requirements. A number of medical events occurring on a national level have also affected change in federal regulations. These were taken into consideration in the development of final federal regulations on a national basis. The discussion, considerations, and evaluation of the federal rule changes may be found in the following federal register document:

[Federal Register Volume 83, Issue 136 \(July 16, 2018\)](#)

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT
for Amendments to
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 3, Licensing of radioactive materials
6 CCR 1007-1 Part 7, Use of radionuclides in the healing arts

State law requires agencies to establish a representative group of participants when considering to adopt or modify new and existing rules. This is commonly referred to as a stakeholder group.

Early Stakeholder Engagement:

The following individuals and/or entities were invited to provide input and included in the development of these proposed rules:

Organization	Representative Name and Title (if known)
Medical licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Nuclear pharmacy licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Medical related service provider licensees in Colorado.	Radiation Safety Officer(s)
Medical related associations, societies and organizations.	NA
Other stakeholders with interest in changes to rules and regulations pertaining to radiation control.	NA

Approximately 500+ stakeholders (identified above) were notified by email of the opportunity to provide comment on the proposed draft rules which were posted on the department website. Two stakeholder meetings were held in January and February to provide stakeholders the opportunity to hear a presentation on the proposed regulations and to provide feedback and ask questions. A total of three individuals attended the two meetings - two by phone and one in person. The department received comment letters from two of the attendees.

Stakeholder Group Notification

The stakeholder group was provided notice of the rulemaking hearing and provided a copy of the proposed rules or the internet location where the rules may be viewed. Notice was provided prior to the date the notice of rulemaking was published in the Colorado Register (typically, the 10th of the month following the Request for Rulemaking).

- Not applicable. This is a Request for Rulemaking Packet. Notification will occur if the Board of Health sets this matter for rulemaking.
- Yes.

Summarize Major Factual and Policy Issues Encountered and the Stakeholder Feedback Received. If there is a lack of consensus regarding the proposed rule, please also identify the Department's efforts to address stakeholder feedback or why the Department was unable to accommodate the request.

The primary feedback received in two comment letters from stakeholders was in regard to the potential limitations of 7.10.5 as originally proposed and the removal of an alternate pathway for nuclear medicine technologists (NMTs) in Appendix 7N. These proposed changes are not associated with the other federal rule changes but are based on the division's desire

to remove ambiguity from the current rule, to enhance the tie between the definition for a nuclear medicine technologist (7.2), the supervision requirements of 7.10, and Appendix 7N, and to allow flexibility in applying training requirements for non-technologists. While some states require licensure of NMTs in a manner similar to that for physicians, nurses and other allied health professionals, Colorado does not have such a requirement and therefore the division defers to national certification requirements.

Stakeholders commented that the rule as proposed in 7.10.5 did not address students in nuclear medicine technology or others who may handle, assay and inject radioactive material under supervision as part of their initial or ongoing training. Similarly, stakeholders also noted that some specific procedures involving radioactive materials may involve administration of radionuclides by non-nuclear medicine personnel due to the unique qualifications of those individuals in order to optimize patient imaging or treatment.

As a result of these comments the division has revised the language in 7.10.5 to include an allowance for individuals in-training for nuclear medicine or medical physics. Also included in the revised proposed rule is the option for a case-by-case evaluation and authorization process (by the division) that would allow individual(s) to use materials under the supervision of an AU named on the license and who do not fit any of the other user categories in 7.10.5. We believe the revised proposed language provides flexibility and would allow for a variety of situations where radioactive materials may be handled or administered by persons not falling within the other more common categories addressed in 7.10.5.

A stakeholder commented that the proposal to remove the alternate pathway for training of nuclear medicine technologists in Appendix 7N is inconsistent with the other radiation professional positions defined in the rule, such as the Radiation Safety Officer, Authorized Users, etc. all of which have alternate pathways that would allow them to be named on a license. The commenter stated that the alternate pathway is needed to provide flexibility to facilities to ensure qualified persons are available for facilities to provide essential care in nuclear medicine.

While the division recognizes the need to have qualified personnel to perform nuclear medicine procedures we disagree that the alternate pathway is the best approach for achieving this for NMTs. It should be noted that the alternate pathway training requirements for all other authorized individuals (non-NMTs) named on the license are driven by federal regulation. The current federal structure does not mention or recognize NMTs in regulation or in the licensing process. Other than national certification requirements for NMTs, we are unaware of a nationally recognized or consistent approach for training of individuals to serve as NMTs or carry out certain functions normally performed by NMTs. While the elimination of the alternate pathway might present challenges for a very limited number of facilities, the division feels that the alternate pathway criteria for nuclear medicine technologists is generally inadequate to qualify an individual as an NMT. The criteria in current rule gives the wrong impression that it requires only a limited number hours for an individual to achieve status as an NMT to perform all types of nuclear medicine related activities. Conversely, the criteria found in the alternate pathway may be an excessive amount of training for some limited administration of radioactive material by non-NMTs.

Unlike other authorized individuals named on the license whose qualifications are reviewed up front during licensing activities, the training and experience of NMTs present a challenge to the division as this information is normally only evaluated during routine inspections. We believe the updated proposed language of 7.10.5 affords facilities the opportunity to provide

additional information on how individuals might be trained for their specific application and needs. At least two licensees in Colorado have license conditions in place to address specific and limited handling, use, or administration of radioactive materials by non-NMTs.

Stakeholders had a few questions regarding implementation of the proposed changes driven by federal rule but did not suggest specific changes to those proposed requirements and changes.

Please identify the determinants of health or other health equity and environmental justice considerations, values or outcomes related to this rulemaking: None.

Overall, after considering the benefits, risks and costs, the proposed rule:

Select all that apply.

	Improves behavioral health and mental health; or, reduces substance abuse or suicide risk.		Reduces or eliminates health care costs, improves access to health care or the system of care; stabilizes individual participation; or, improves the quality of care for unserved or underserved populations.
	Improves housing, land use, neighborhoods, local infrastructure, community services, built environment, safe physical spaces or transportation.		Reduces occupational hazards; improves an individual's ability to secure or maintain employment; or, increases stability in an employer's workforce.
	Improves access to food and healthy food options.	X	Reduces exposure to toxins, pollutants, contaminants or hazardous substances; or ensures the safe application of radioactive material or chemicals.
	Improves access to public and environmental health information; improves the readability of the rule; or, increases the shared understanding of roles and responsibilities, or what occurs under a rule.		Supports community partnerships; community planning efforts; community needs for data to inform decisions; community needs to evaluate the effectiveness of its efforts and outcomes.
	Increases a child's ability to participate in early education and educational opportunities through prevention efforts that increase protective factors and decrease risk factors, or stabilizes individual participation in the opportunity.		Considers the value of different lived experiences and the increased opportunity to be effective when services are culturally responsive.
	Monitors, diagnoses and investigates health problems, and health or environmental hazards in the community.	X	Ensures a competent public and environmental health workforce or health care workforce.
	Other: _____ _____		Other: _____ _____

1 **DRAFT 1 03/09/2020**

2 **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT**

3 **Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division**

4 **RADIATION CONTROL - LICENSING OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL**

5 **6 CCR 1007-1 PART 03**

6 *[Editor's Notes follow the text of the rules at the end of this CCR Document.]*

7 _____

8 **Adopted by the Board of Health on May 17, 2017 June 17, 2020; effective June 30, 2017 August 14,**
9 **2020.**

10

11 [* * * = Unaffected sections]

12

13 * * *

14 **3.1.4.4 The materials incorporated by reference in this Part include only those versions**
15 **that were in effect at the time of the most recent adoption of this Part, and not later**
16 **amendments to the incorporated material, unless a prior version of the**
17 **incorporated material is otherwise specifically noted, and in such case that prior**
18 **version shall apply.**

19

20 * * *

21

22 3.6.4.3 Any person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers
23 radioactive material in a device pursuant to the general license in 3.6.4.1:

24 (1) * * *

25 (2) * * *

26 (3) * * *

27 (4) * * *

28 (5) * * *

29 (6) * * *

30 (7) * * *

31 (8) * * *

Commented [JJ1]:
EDITORIAL NOTE 1:
These side margin comments as shown here are not part of the rule and are for information only with the intent to aid the reader in understanding the proposed changes in the draft regulations. All side margin comments will be removed prior to publication as a final rule.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2:
Except where otherwise indicated, proposed changes herein are derived from NRC Regulatory Action Tracking System (RATS) 2018-1 to address changes made to 10 CFR Part 30, 32 and 35 which were amended in 2018.

NRC regulations may be found at: <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>

Commented [JSJ2]: Adoption and effective dates are tentative and subject to change, pending Board of Health meeting schedule, final adoption of the rule, and the Colorado Register publication dates.

Commented [JSJ3]: This new provision is added for consistency with the Colorado Administrative Procedure Act (24-4-103(12.5)(a)(2), CRS), and for consistency with other recent regulatory amendments.

[NON-RATS ITEM]

32 (9) Shall transfer the device to another general licensee only:

33 (a) Where the device remains in use at a particular location.

34 In such case the transferor shall give the transferee a copy of this
35 regulation and any safety documents identified in the label on the device
36 and within 30 days of the transfer, report to the Department the
37 manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name and model number and serial
38 number of device transferred, the identity of the radionuclide(s) present
39 and assayed or calculated activity present, the transferee's name and
40 mailing address for the location of use, and the name, title, and phone
41 number of the responsible individual identified by the transferee in
42 accordance with 3.6.4.3(12) to have knowledge of and authority to take
43 actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and
44 requirements; or

Commented [JSJ4]: Correction of typographical error by adding a comma between "name" and "title".

45

46 * * *

47

48 **DECOMMISSIONING WARRANTY**

49 3.9.5.2 The Department may require any licensee to furnish a decommissioning warranty in a
50 dollar amount determined by the ~~agency~~Department as necessary to protect public
51 health and safety, to ensure corrective action during operation, to ensure
52 decontamination and decommissioning of a facility and disposal of radioactive materials
53 in the event of abandonment, default or inability of the licensee to meet the requirements
54 of the Act, these regulations, or the license.

Commented [JSJ5]: Here, and in subsequent sections – where applicable – the more generic "agency" is replaced with "Department" for clarity and specificity.

The model regulations of the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors (CRCPD) Inc., on which this rule is partly based, typically use the term "agency" in its model rules since the actual regulatory agency regulating sources of radiation varies from state to state. The intent is that each regulatory agency will modify the language and specify its specific name or title.

55 3.9.5.3 The following specific licensees are required to furnish decommissioning warranties:

56 (1) Each licensee authorized to possess and use greater than 370 MBq (10 mCi) of
57 source material in a readily dispersible form; and

58 (2) Each licensee authorized to possess and use radioactive material with a half-life
59 greater than 120 days, in quantities:

60 (a) Greater than 10³ times the applicable quantity of Schedule 3B in
61 unsealed form. For a combination of isotopes if R divided by 10³ is
62 greater than 1 (unity rule), where R is defined here as the sum of the
63 ratios of the quantity of each isotope to the applicable value in Schedule
64 3B.

65 (b) Greater than 10¹⁰ times the applicable quantity of Schedule 3B in sealed
66 sources or plated foils. For a combination of isotopes if R divided by 10¹⁰
67 is greater than 1 (unity rule), where R is defined in 3.9.5.3(2)(a).

68 (c) 370 Bq (0.01 µCi) shall be used as the Schedule 3B value for any alpha
69 emitting radionuclide not listed in Schedule 3B, or mixtures of alpha
70 emitters of unknown composition, for the purpose of determining if the
71 quantity of licensed radioactive material requires a decommissioning
72 warranty or a decommissioning funding plan as defined in 3.9.6.

73 (3) Former U.S. Atomic Energy Commission or NRC licensed facilities;

- 74 (4) Radioactive waste collection and/or processing licensees;
- 75 (5) Radioactive waste disposal licensees;
- 76 (6) Source material milling licensees;
- 77 (7) Ore refineries; and
- 78 (8) Other persons with, or applicants for, a specific license as determined by the
- 79 ~~agency~~**Department**.

80

81

* * *

82

83 3.9.6.3 Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Part 4, Appendix D, shall establish

84 an ~~agency~~**Department**-approved decommissioning funding plan to assure the availability

85 of funds for decommissioning activities conducted over the life of the licensed facility.

86

87

* * *

88

89 3.11.5 Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

90 3.11.5.1 Unless specifically authorized, persons licensed pursuant to 3.11 shall not:

- 91 (1) Conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive
- 92 material;
- 93 (2) Receive, acquire, own, possess, use; or transfer devices containing 3.7 PBq (100
- 94 kCi) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of
- 95 materials;
- 96 ~~(3)~~ **(3)** Conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Department under
- 97 ~~3.40, 3.42, or Parts 7, 14, and 48~~**Part 3, 5, or 7** is required; or

98

99

* * *

100

101 ~~3.12.10~~ **3.12.10** Manufacture, Preparation, or Transfer for Commercial Distribution of Radioactive Drugs for

102 Medical Use.

103 3.12.10.1 An application for a specific license to manufacture, prepare, or transfer for

104 commercial distribution radioactive drugs **containing radioactive material for**

105 **use by persons authorized under**~~for medical use pursuant to~~ Part 7 will be

106 approved if:

- 107 (1) The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in 3.9;

Commented [JSJ6]: Provision is modified to correct a past error in cross references, consistent with similar requirements in 10 CFR 33.17.

Commented [JSJ7]: A sentence is added to this provision, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72](#).

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 108 (2) The applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:
- 109 (a) Registered or licensed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration
110 (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in
111 the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing
112 of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a);
- 113 (b) Registered or licensed with the State Board of Pharmacy as a drug
114 manufacturer;
- 115 (c) Licensed as a pharmacy by the State Board of Pharmacy;
- 116 (d) Operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution; or
- 117 (e) A Positron Emission Tomography (PET) drug production facility
118 registered with the State Board of Pharmacy.
- 119 (3) The applicant submits information on the radionuclide; ~~the~~ chemical and
120 physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other
121 container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging ~~of~~
122 ~~the radioactive material~~ to show it is appropriate for safe handling and storage of
123 ~~the~~ radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and
- 124 (4) The applicant has procedures ~~to assure which~~ **commit to** the following labeling
125 requirements:
- 126 (a) A label ~~shall be~~ affixed to each transport radiation shield, (whether it is
127 constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material) of a radioactive drug
128 to be transferred for commercial distribution.
- 129 (i) The label ~~shall~~ **must** include the radiation symbol prescribed in
130 4.27 and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or
131 "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the
132 radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of
133 radioactivity at a specified date and time.
- 134 (ii) For radioactive drugs with a half-life greater than 100 days, the
135 time may be omitted.
- 136 (b) A label ~~shall be~~ affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to
137 hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. ~~and~~
138 ~~shall include:~~ **The label must include:**
- 139 (i) The radiation symbol prescribed in 4.27 and the words
140 "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER,
141 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; and
- 142 (ii) An identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial or other container
143 can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation
144 shield label.
- 145 3.12.10.2 ~~A radioactive materials licensee who is also licensed by the State Board of~~
146 ~~Pharmacy:~~ **A licensee described by 3.12.10.1(2)(c) or 3.12.10.1(2)(d):**
- 147 (1) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in **Part 1, Section** 1.2
148 and Part 7, provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either:

Commented [JSJ8]: This provision parallels the requirements in [10 CFR 32.72\(a\)\(4\)](#) to clarify that the applicant has procedures to address the specified labeling requirements. The radiation program wants to retain the ability to review procedures applicable to labeling.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 149 (a) An authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in 3.12.10.2(2) or
150 3.12.10.2(4), or
- 151 (b) An individual under the direct supervision of an authorized nuclear
152 pharmacist as specified in **Part 7, Section 7.10**;
- 153 (2) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:
- 154 (a) This individual qualifies as an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist as defined
155 in **Part 7, Section 7.2**;
- 156 (b) This individual meets the requirements specified in Part 7, Appendix 7C2
157 **and Section 7.65**, and the licensee has received **a Department an**
158 **approved** license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized
159 nuclear pharmacist; or
- 160 (c) This individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in
161 accordance with 3.12.10.2(4).
- 162 (3) The actions authorized in 3.12.10.2(1) and 3.12.10.2(2) are permitted in spite of
163 more restrictive language in license conditions.
- 164 (4) May designate a pharmacist (as defined in **Part 7, Section 7.2**) as an authorized
165 nuclear pharmacist if:
- 166 (a) The individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs
167 containing accelerator-produced radioactive material, and
- 168 (b) The individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or
169 Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all
170 other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by
171 the NRC.
- 172 (5) Shall provide to the Department: ~~a copy of each individual's:~~
- 173 (a) **A copy of each individual's** ~~C~~certification by a specialty board whose
174 certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement
175 State as specified in Part 7, Appendix 7C1 ~~with the written attestation~~
176 ~~signed by a preceptor as required by Part 7, Appendix 7C, Section~~
177 ~~7C2.2~~; or
- 178 (b) **The** Department, NRC or Agreement State license ~~that allows such~~
179 ~~work~~, or
- 180 (c) NRC master materials licensee permit, or
- 181 (d) The permit issued by a licensee or NRC master materials permittee of
182 broad scope or the authorization from a commercial nuclear pharmacy
183 authorized to list its own authorized nuclear pharmacist, or
- 184 (e) Documentation that only accelerator-produced radioactive materials
185 were used in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency
186 or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all
187 other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as
188 noticed by the NRC; and

Commented [JSJ9]: The proposed changes are being made for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72\(b\)\(5\)\(i\)](#).

Consistent with other changes related to training and experience requirements in Part 7, the proposed rule removes the written attestation requirement for individuals wanting to be listed as an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist whose board certification has been recognized by NRC or an Agreement State.

The proposed rule provides some regulatory relief for licensees since the current rule requires both the written attestation and board certification.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

- 189 (f) A copy of the State pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30
 190 days after the date that the licensee allows, under 3.12.10.2(2)(a) and
 191 3.12.10.2(2)(c), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear
 192 pharmacist.
- 193 **3.12.10.3** A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of
 194 radioactive drugs.
- 195 (1) The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation.
- 196 (2) The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of
 197 measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-
 198 beta- or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial
 199 distribution.
- 200 (3) In addition, the licensee shall:
- 201 (a) Perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on
 202 each instrument for accuracy, linearity and geometry dependence, as
 203 appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when
 204 necessary; and
- 205 (b) Check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the
 206 beginning of each day of use.
- 207 **3.12.10.4** A licensee shall satisfy the labeling requirements in 3.12.10.1(4).
- 208 **3.12.10.45** Nothing in this section relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA,
 209 Federal, and state requirements governing radioactive drugs.
- 210 3.12.11 Reserved.
- 211 3.12.12 Manufacture and Distribution of Sources or Devices Containing Radioactive Material for Medical
 212 Use.
- 213 3.12.12.1 An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and
 214 devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed pursuant to Part 7 for
 215 use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for the uses listed in
 216 **Part 7, Sections** 7.19, 7.40, 7.42, 7.48 and 7.62 will be approved if:
- 217 (1) The applicant satisfies the general requirements in 3.9 of this part;
- 218 (2) The applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or
 219 device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:
- 220 (a) The radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form, and
 221 amount,
- 222 (b) Details of design and construction of the source or device,
- 223 (c) Procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the
 224 source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be
 225 encountered in normal use and accidents,
- 226 (d) For devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a
 227 prototype device,

Commented [JSJ10]: This provision formatted for alignment.

Commented [JSJ11]: This is a new provision, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 32.72\(d\)](#).

The provision is added to clarify that the labeling requirements that applicants commit to are also applicable to current licensees. The language of the current rule lacks clarity in this regard.

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
 NRC Compatibility B

- 228 (e) Details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources
229 and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,
- 230 (f) Procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,
- 231 (g) Legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their
232 radioactive content, and
- 233 (h) Instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the
234 radiation safety standpoint; these instructions are to be included on a
235 durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a
236 permanent storage container for the source or device; provided, that
237 instructions which are too lengthy for such label may be summarized on
238 the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the
239 label;
- 240 (3) The label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container
241 for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity, and
242 date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the
243 Department for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to **Part 7, Sections 7.40**
244 **and 7.42** or under equivalent licenses of NRC or an Agreement State, provided
245 that such labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on
246 a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;
- 247 (4) The source or device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device
248 Registry.

249

250

* * *

251 3.12.13.4 Each person licensed pursuant to 3.12.13.1 shall:

- 252 (1) * * *
- 253 (2) * * *
- 254 (3) * * *
- 255 (4) * * *
- 256 (5) * * *
- 257 (6) Report to NRC all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use
258 under NRC general license in Section 40.25 of 10 CFR Part 40-~~(January 1,~~
259 ~~2010).~~

260

261

* * *

262 **3.15.6** Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-
263 99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator
264 eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination,
265 respectively, in accordance with Part 7. The licensee shall record the results of each test and
266 retain each record for 3 years after the record is made. **The licensee shall report the results of**

Commented [JSJ12]: A sentence is added to this provision, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 30.34](#).

The language adds a reporting requirement for when a generator eluate exceeds specified values.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

267 any test that exceeds the permissible concentration listed in Part 7, Section 7.33.1 at the
268 time of generator elution, in accordance with Part 7, Section 7.33.5.

269

270

* * *

271

272 3.16.2.7 Each licensee or person responsible for a facility or site which includes a non-
273 exempt source of radiation or which may be contaminated by residual
274 radioactivity shall, no less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing
275 possession or control of the facility or site, notify the **AgencyDepartment**, in
276 writing, of the intent to vacate.

Commented [JSJ13]: Language updated in this provision for consistency with other wording in Section 3.16.2.

277

278

* * *

279 3.19 **AgencyDepartment** Action on Applications to Renew and Amend.

280

* * *

281

282 **PART 3, SCHEDULE 3B: EXEMPT QUANTITIES (3.3.2)**

283

284

* * *

285 [EDITORIAL NOTE - NO CHANGES TO MAIN BODY/TABLE OF SCHEDULE 3B]

286

287 **Note 1:** For purposes of 3.9.5.3(5)(a)(2)(a) and 3.9.5.3(5)(b)(2)(b) where there is involved a combination
 288 of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows:

289 Determine the amount of each radionuclide possessed and **divide by** 1,000 times the amount in
 290 Schedule 3B for each of those radionuclides when not in combination. The sum of the ratios of those
 291 quantities may not exceed 1.

292 Example:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Amount of Radionuclide A possessed} & + \text{Amount of Radionuclide B possessed} & \leq 1 \\ 1000 \times \text{Schedule 3B quantity for} & 1000 \times \text{Schedule 3B quantity for Radionuclide B} & \\ \text{Radionuclide A.} & & \end{array}$$

293 **Note 2:** To convert microcuries (μCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.294 Example: Zirconium-97 (10 μCi multiplied by 37 is equivalent to 370 kBq).

295

296

297

* * *

298

299 [EDITORIAL NOTE - NO CHANGES TO REMAINDER OF RULE FOLLOWING FOOTNOTES
 300 OF SCHEDULE 3B]

Commented [JSJ14]: Correction of cross-reference errors in footnotes of Schedule 3B as item "(5)" does not exist.

1 **DRAFT 1 03/09/2020**

2 **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT**

3 **Hazardous Materials and Waste Management Division**

4 **RADIATION CONTROL - USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

5 **6 CCR 1007-1 Part 07**

6 *[Editor's Notes follow the text of the rules at the end of this CCR Document.]*

7

8 **Adopted by the Board of Health June 17, 2020, effective date August 14, 2020**

9 **PART 7: USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

10 **USE OF RADIONUCLIDES IN THE HEALING ARTS**

11 **Section A – General Information**

12 7.1 ~~Purpose and Scope.~~ **Purpose and scope.**

13 7.1.1 Authority

14 Rules and regulations set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of sections 25-1-
15 108, 25-1.5-101(1)(l), and 25-11-104, CRS.

16 7.1.2 Basis and Purpose.

17 A statement of basis and purpose accompanies this part and changes to this part. A copy may be
18 obtained from the Department.

19 7.1.3 Scope.

20 This part establishes requirements and provisions for the production, preparation, compounding
21 and use of radionuclides in the healing arts and for issuance of licenses authorizing the medical
22 use of this material. These requirements and provisions provide for the protection of the public
23 health and radiation safety of workers, the general public, patients, and human research subjects.
24 The requirements and provisions of this part are in addition to, and not in substitution for, others
25 in these regulations.

26 7.1.4 Applicability.

27 The requirements and provisions of these regulations apply to applicants and licensees subject to
28 this part unless specifically exempted.

29 **7.1.5 Published Material Incorporated by Reference.**

30 **7.1.5.1 Published material incorporated in Part 7 by reference is available in accord with 1.4. In**
31 **accordance with Section 24-4-103(12.5)(c), CRS,**
32 **<https://www.colorado.gov/cdphe/radregs> identifies where incorporated material is**
33 **available to the public on the internet at no cost. If the incorporated material is not**
34 **available on the internet at no cost to the public, copies of the incorporated**
35 **material has been provided to the State Publications Depository and Distribution**
36 **Center, also known as the State Publications Library. The State Librarian at the**

Commented [JJ15]:
EDITORIAL NOTE 1:
These side margin comments as shown here are not part of the rule and are for information only, with the intent to aid the reader in understanding the proposed changes in the draft regulations. All side margin comments will be removed prior to publication as a final rule and are not part of the rule.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2:
Most of the proposed changes in this draft rule are based on the 2018 changes to U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) federal rules in 10 CFR Part 30, 32 and 35. Final NRC regulations may be found at: <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr/>. Links to specific CFR sections are also provided in the side margin comments for the draft rule. Additionally, the changes to federal rule are summarized/consolidated in NRC Regulatory Action Tracking System (RATS) 2018-1 which is referenced in the side margin comments when applicable.

EDITORIAL NOTE 3:
Throughout the side margin comments for select provisions, the NRC compatibility category may be listed. Information on NRC compatibility may be found on page 6 of NRC procedure SA-200 at: <https://scf.nrc.gov/impeptoolbox/impepcompatibility.html>.

EDITORIAL NOTE 4:
The NRC has issued implementation guidance on the federal regulations. These may be found at: <https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1817/ML18176A377.pdf>

Commented [JSJ16]: Note that adoption and effective dates are tentative and subject to change, pending Board of Health meeting schedule, final adoption of the rule, and the Colorado Register publication dates.

Commented [JSJ17]: Here and throughout the rule, a new section headers are added for consistency with the format of 10 CFR 35. For example, 10 CFR 35 has "Subpart A". In Part 7, this is referred to as "Section A".

Commented [JJ18]: For consistency with other recent rule revisions, the following standard language is added.

State Publication Library retains a copy of the material and will make the copy available to the public.

7.1.5.2 The materials incorporated by reference in this Part include only those versions that were in effect at the time of the most recent adoption of this Part, and not later amendments to the incorporated material, unless a prior version of the incorporated material is otherwise specifically noted, and in such case that prior version shall apply.

Commented [JSJ19]: This provision is added for consistency with the Colorado Administrative Procedure Act (24-4-103(12.5)(a)(2), CRS).

[NON-RATS ITEM]

7.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, these terms have the definitions set forth as follows:

“Address of use” means the building(s) identified on the license where radioactive material may be produced, prepared, received, used or stored.

“Area of use” means a portion of an address of use that has been set aside for the purpose of producing, preparing, receiving, using, or storing radioactive material.

“Associate Radiation Safety Officer” means, for the purposes of Part 7, an individual who:

- (1) Meets the requirements in Appendix 7A and 7.65; and**
- (2) Is currently identified as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer for the types of use of radioactive material for which the individual has been assigned duties and tasks by the Radiation Safety Officer on:**
 - a. A specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC or an Agreement State;**
 - b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material licensee.**

Commented [JJ20]: Definition added, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#)

The addition of this definition will specifically permit the addition of one or more person(s) to serve as an associate to the primary radiation safety officer identified on a specific radioactive material license for medical use, provided they meet the applicable requirements of Part 7 or are already designated on another Department, NRC or agreement state license as such.

NRC Compatibility B
NRC.RATS 2018-1

“Authorized medical physicist” (AMP) means an individual who meets the requirements of Appendix 7B; or

- (1) Is identified as an authorized medical physicist or teletherapy physicist on:
 - a. A specific medical license issued by the Department, NRC, or Agreement State;
 - b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material license;
 - c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee; or
 - d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope medical use license

“Authorized nuclear pharmacist” (ANP) means a pharmacist who meets the requirements of Appendix 7C; or

- (1) Is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on:
 - a. A specific license issued by the Department, NRC, or Agreement State that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

- 73 b. A permit issued by an NRC master material license that authorizes
74 medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;
- 75 c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope medical
76 use licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear
77 pharmacy; or
- 78 d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope medical
79 use permittee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear
80 pharmacy; or
- 81 (2) Is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist by a commercial nuclear
82 pharmacy that has been authorized to identify authorized nuclear pharmacists; or
- 83 (3) Is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Part 3.
- 84 “Authorized user” (AU) means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the applicable
85 requirements of Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M; or
- 86 (1) Is identified as an authorized user on:
- 87 a. A Department, NRC, or Agreement State license that authorizes the
88 medical use of radioactive material;
- 89 b. A permit issued by an NRC master material license that is authorized to
90 permit the medical use of radioactive material;
- 91 c. A permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State specific licensee of
92 broad scope that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive
93 material; or
- 94 d. A permit issued by an NRC master material license broad scope
95 permittee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive
96 material.
- 97 “Brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy in which plated, embedded, activated, or
98 sealed sources are utilized to deliver a radiation dose at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by
99 surface, intracavitary, intraluminal or interstitial application.
- 100 “Brachytherapy source” means a radioactive source or a manufacturer-assembled source train or
101 a combination of these sources that is designed to deliver a therapeutic dose within a distance of
102 a few centimeters.
- 103 “Client” means, for mobile medical service, the person for whom, or in conjunction with whom,
104 medical service is provided.
- 105 “Client’s address” means the address of use for the purpose of providing mobile medical service
106 in accordance with 7.27.
- 107 “Dedicated check source” means a radioactive source that is used to assure the consistent
108 response of a radiation detection or measurement device over several months or years.
- 109 “Dentist” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District of
110 Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice dentistry.
- 111 “Diagnostic clinical procedures manual” means a collection of written procedures that describes
112 each method (and other instructions and precautions) by which the licensee performs diagnostic

113 clinical procedures; where each diagnostic clinical procedure has been approved by the
 114 authorized user and includes the radiopharmaceutical, dosage, and route of administration, or in
 115 the case of sealed sources for diagnosis, the procedure.

116 “HDR”, see high dose-rate remote afterloader.

117 “High dose-rate remote afterloader” (HDR) means a device that remotely delivers a dose rate in
 118 excess of 12 gray (1200 rad) per hour at the treatment site.

119 “LDR”, see low dose-rate remote afterloader.

120 “Low dose-rate remote afterloader” (LDR) means a device that remotely delivers a dose rate of
 121 less than or equal to 2 gray (200 rad) per hour at the treatment site (at the specified distance).

122 “Management” means the chief executive officer, or other individual having the authority to
 123 manage, direct, or administer the licensee’s activities, or such person’s’ delegate(s).

124 “Manual brachytherapy” means a type of therapy in which brachytherapy sources are manually
 125 applied or inserted.

126 “MDR”, see medium dose-rate remote afterloader”.

127 “Medical institution” means an organization in which two or more medical disciplines are
 128 practiced.

129 **“Medical event” means an event that meets the criteria in 7.21.1 or 7.21.2.**

130 “Medical use” means, for the purposes of Part 7, the intentional internal or external administration
 131 of radioactive material or the radiation from radioactive material to patients or human research
 132 subjects under the supervision of an authorized user.

133 **“Medium dose-rate remote afterloader” (MDR) means a brachytherapy device that remotely**
 134 **delivers a dose rate of greater than 2 gray (200 rads) per hour, but less than, or equal to, 12 gray**
 135 **(1200 rads) per hour at the treatment site (at the specified distance) point or surface where the**
 136 **dose is prescribed.**

137 **“Misadministration” means an event that meets the criteria in 7.21.**

138 “Mobile medical service” means the transportation of radioactive material to, or its medical use at,
 139 the client’s address and/or a temporary job site.

140 “Nuclear medicine technologist” (NMT) means an individual who meets the requirements of
 141 Appendix 7N and who under the supervision of an authorized user prepares or administers
 142 radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects, or performs *in vivo* or *in vitro*
 143 measurements for medical purposes.

144 “Nuclear medicine technology” means the science and art of *in vivo* and *in vitro* detection and
 145 measurement of radioactivity and the administration of radioactive drugs to patients or human
 146 research subjects for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes.

147 **“Ophthalmic physicist” means an individual who:**

148 **(1) Meets the requirements in 7.41.6.1(2) and 7.65; and**

149 **(2) Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a:**

Commented [JSJ21]: For consistency with NRC language in 10 CFR Part 35, medical event replaces the current “misadministration” term here and throughout the rule.

Commented [JJ22]: Updated for consistency with same definition in [10 CFR 35.2](#).
Compatibility D.

Commented [JSJ23]: This term is deleted here and is replaced by “medical event”, consistent with the terminology of 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JJ24]: Definition for “Ophthalmic physicist” added, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#).

The addition of this definition will specifically permit the addition of person(s) to serve as an ophthalmic physicist provided they meet the applicable requirements of Part 7 or are already designated on another Department, NRC or agreement state license for such use.

NRC Compatibility B
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

- 150 a. **Specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC or an**
151 **Agreement State;**
- 152 b. **Permit issued by the Department, NRC or Agreement State broad**
153 **scope medical use licensee;**
- 154 c. **Medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or**
- 155 d. **Permit issued by a NRC master material licensee broad scope**
156 **medical use permittee.**

157 “Output” means the exposure rate, dose rate, or a quantity related in a known manner to these
158 rates, from a brachytherapy source, or a teletherapy, remote afterloader, or gamma stereotactic
159 radiosurgery unit, for a specified set of exposure conditions.

160 “Patient intervention” means actions by the patient or human research subject, whether
161 intentional or unintentional, such as dislodging or removing treatment devices or prematurely
162 terminating the administration.

163 “PDR”, see pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader.

164 “Pharmacist” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
165 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice pharmacy. (See also Authorized
166 nuclear pharmacist)

167 “Physician” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
168 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to prescribe drugs in the practice of medicine.

169 “Podiatrist” means an individual licensed by a State or Territory of the United States, the District
170 of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice podiatry.

171 ~~“Preceptor” means an individual who provides, directs or verifies training and experience required~~
172 ~~for an individual to become **an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an**~~
173 ~~**authorized nuclear pharmacist, a Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety**~~
174 ~~**Officer, a radiation safety officer, an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an**~~
175 ~~**authorized nuclear pharmacist, a nuclear medicine technologist, or a radiation therapy**~~
176 ~~**technologist** (see appendices 7A through 7O7M, and 7P).~~

177 “Prescribed dosage” means the specified activity or range of activity of a radioactive drug as
178 documented in:

- 179 (1) A written directive as specified in 7.11; or
- 180 (2) Accordance with the directions of the authorized user for procedures performed
181 pursuant to 7.30, 7.32, or 7.36.

182 “Prescribed dose” means:

- 183 (1) For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose as documented in the written
184 directive;
- 185 (2) For teletherapy, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the
186 written directive;
- 187 (3) For manual brachytherapy, either the total source strength and exposure time or
188 the total dose, as documented in the written directive; or

Commented [JJ25]: Definition updated, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.2](#).

The changes to this definition incorporate the Associate Radiation Safety Officer term as defined earlier in this section.

The reference to preceptors for nuclear medicine technologists is removed as this term is proposed for removal from Appendix 7N. The reference to preceptors for radiation therapy technologists is excluded since that term is only used in Appendix 7O which is proposed for deletion (in its entirety).

NRC Compatibility D
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

- 189 (4) For remote brachytherapy afterloaders, the total dose and dose per fraction as
190 documented in the written directive.
- 191 “Pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader” (PDR) means a special type of remote afterloading device
192 that uses a single source capable of delivering dose rates (at the specified distance) in the “high
193 dose-rate” range, but:
- 194 (1) Is approximately one-tenth of the activity of typical high dose-rate remote
195 afterloader sources; and
- 196 (2) Is used to simulate the radiobiology of a low dose rate treatment by inserting the
197 source for a given fraction of each hour.
- 198 “Radiation safety officer” (RSO) means, for the purposes of Part 7, an individual who has
199 demonstrated sufficient knowledge to apply radiation protection regulations appropriately, who in
200 accord with 7.7 has been assigned such responsibility by the licensee, and who meets the
201 requirements in Appendix 7A; or
- 202 (1) Is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on:
- 203 a. A specific medical use license issued by the Department, NRC, or
204 Agreement State; or
- 205 b. A medical use permit issued by an NRC master material licensee.
- 206 ~~“Radiation therapy technologist” (RTT) means an individual who meets the requirements of
207 Appendix 7O and is under the supervision of an authorized user to perform procedures and apply
208 radiation emitted from sealed radioactive sources to human beings for therapeutic purposes.~~
- 209 ~~“Radiation therapy technology” means the science and art of applying radiation emitted from
210 sealed radioactive sources to patients or human research subjects for therapeutic purposes.~~
- 211 “Radioactive drug” means any chemical compound containing radioactive material that may be
212 used on or administered to patients or human research subjects as an aid in the diagnosis,
213 treatment, or prevention of disease or other abnormal condition.
- 214 “Sealed source” means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or
215 matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most
216 severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.
- 217 “Sealed Source and Device Registry” means the national registry that contains the registration
218 certificates maintained by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that summarize the radiation
219 safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use
220 conditions approved for the product.
- 221 “Stereotactic radiosurgery” means the use of external radiation in conjunction with a stereotactic
222 guidance device to precisely deliver a dose to a treatment site.
- 223 “Structured educational program” means an accredited educational program designed to impart
224 particular knowledge and practical education through interrelated studies and supervised training.
- 225 “Teletherapy”, as used in this part, means a method of radiation therapy in which collimated
226 gamma rays are delivered at a distance from the patient or human research subject.
- 227 “Temporary job site”, as used in Part 7, means a location where mobile medical services are
228 confined to the mobile unit not at a licensed address of use.

Commented [JSJ26]:

This definition is proposed for deletion as it is not used in the body of the rule, nor is it being used during licensing and compliance activities by the radiation program. The term is used in Appendix 7O, which is also proposed for deletion.

The term does not appear in 10 CFR 35.

(The term originated from [SSRCR Part Z](#) (2012).

Commented [JSJ27]:

This definition is not used in the body of the rule nor is it used in 10 CFR 35.

229 "Therapeutic dosage" means a dosage of unsealed radioactive material that is intended to deliver
230 a radiation dose to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

231 "Therapeutic dose" means a radiation dose delivered from a sealed source containing radioactive
232 material to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

233 "Treatment site" means the anatomical description of the tissue intended to receive a radiation
234 dose, as described in a written directive.

235 "Trunnion" means a support bar sometimes used as a bearing instead of a socket.

236 "Type of use" means use of radioactive material as specified under 7.30, 7.32, 7.36, 7.40, 7.42,
237 7.48 or 7.62.

238 "Unit dosage" means a dosage that:

239 (1) Is obtained or prepared in accordance with the regulations for uses described in
240 7.30, 7.32, or 7.36; and

241 (2) Is to be administered as a single dosage to a patient or human research subject
242 without any further manipulation of the dosage after it is initially prepared.

243 "Written directive" means an authorized user's written order for the administration of radioactive
244 material or radiation from radioactive material to a specific patient or human research subject, as
245 specified in 7.11.

246 GENERAL REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

247 7.3 ~~License Required.~~ License required.

248 **7.3.1**

249 7.3.1.1 A person ~~shall~~may manufacture, produce, ~~prepare,~~acquire, receive, possess, ~~prepare,~~
250 use, or transfer radioactive material for medical use only in accordance with a specific
251 license issued by the Department, an Agreement State or NRC, or as allowed in 7.3.1.1
252 or 7.3.1.2.

253 **7.3.1.2 A specific license is not needed for an individual who:**

254 ~~7.3.1.(1) Unless prohibited by license condition, an individual may r~~Receives,
255 possess, uses, or transfers radioactive material in accordance with the
256 regulations ~~in this part~~ under the supervision of an authorized user as provided in
257 7.10, **unless prohibited by license condition;** or

258 ~~7.3.1.(2) Unless prohibited by license condition, an individual may p~~Prepares
259 unsealed radioactive material for medical use in accordance with the regulations
260 ~~in this part~~ under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or
261 authorized user as provided in 7.10, **unless prohibited by license condition.**

262 7.3.2 Provisions for the protection of Human Research Subjects.

263 A licensee may conduct research involving human subjects using radioactive material under the
264 following conditions:

265 7.3.2.1 For research conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency which has
266 implemented The Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Federal Policy),
267 the licensee shall:

Commented [JSJ28]: 7.3.1 is updated/realigned for consistency with the format and content of [10.CFR.35.11](#).

[NON-RATS ITEM]

- 268 (1) Obtain prior informed consent from the human research subjects; and
- 269 (2) Obtain prior review and approval of the research activities by an "Institutional
270 Review Board" in accordance with the meaning of these terms as defined and
271 described in the Federal Policy; or
- 272 7.3.2.2 For research not conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency which
273 has implemented the Federal Policy, then:
- 274 (1) The licensee shall apply for and receive a specific amendment to its Department
275 license before conducting such research. The amendment request shall include a
276 written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:
- 277 (a) Obtain prior informed consent from the human research subjects; and
- 278 (b) Obtain prior review and approval of the research activities by an
279 "Institutional Review Board" in accordance with the meaning of these
280 terms as defined and described in the Federal Policy;
- 281 7.3.2.3 A licensee not authorized pursuant to 3.11 shall apply for and receive approval of a
282 specific amendment to its Department license before conducting research involving
283 human subjects;
- 284 7.3.2.4 The research involving human subjects authorized in 7.3.2 shall be conducted using
285 radioactive material authorized for medical use in the license; and
- 286 7.3.2.5 Nothing in 7.3.2 relieves licensees from complying with the other requirements in Part 7.
- 287 7.3.3 Nothing in this part relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other federal, and
288 state requirements governing radioactive drugs or devices.
- 289 **7.3.4** Application for ~~L~~icense, ~~A~~amendment, or ~~R~~enewal.
- 290 7.3.4.1 An application ~~shall~~**must** be signed by the applicant's or licensee's management.
- 291 7.3.4.2 An application for a new or renewal license for medical use of radioactive material as
292 described in 7.30, 7.32, 7.36, 7.40, 7.42, 7.48 or 7.62 must be made by:
- 293 (1) Filing ~~an original a-completed~~ Department Form R-12 (7C) **that includes the**
294 **facility diagram, equipment, and training and experience qualifications of**
295 **the Radiation Safety Officer, Associate Radiation Safety Officer(s),**
296 **authorized user(s), authorized medical physicist(s), ophthalmic**
297 **physicist(s), and authorized nuclear pharmacist(s);** and
- 298 (2) Submitting procedures required by Form R-12 (7C), and 7.12, 7.15, 7.51, 7.58,
299 7.59, and 7.61, as applicable, and other procedures as requested by the
300 Department.
- 301 7.3.4.3 A request for a license amendment must be made by:
- 302 (1) Submitting an original amendment request in letter format.
- 303 (2) Submitting procedures required by 7.12, 7.15, 7.51, 7.58, 7.59, and 7.61, as
304 applicable, and other procedures as requested by the Department.
- 305 7.3.4.4 In addition to the requirements in 7.3.4.2 and 7.3.4.3, an application for a new license,
306 renewal license, or amendment for medical use of radioactive material as described in

Commented [JSJ29]: 7.3.4 is updated for consistency with the wording of [10 CFR 35.12](#).

The revised language clarifies what information must be included in the application process, including the newly added Associate RSO and Ophthalmic physicist definitions.

NRC Compatibility D (all provisions within 7.3.4)
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

307 7.62 must also include: ~~information regarding any radiation safety aspects of the medical~~
308 ~~use of the material that is not addressed in 7.1 through 7.29, as well as any specific~~
309 ~~information on:~~

310 ~~(1) Radiation safety precautions and instructions; Any additional aspects of the~~
311 ~~medical use of the material that are applicable to radiation safety that are~~
312 ~~not addressed in, or differ from:~~

313 (a) Section A through C (7.1 through 7.29);

314 (b) Sections D through H (recordkeeping requirements);

315 (c) Section I (7.65);

316 (d) Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C and 7P;

317 ~~(2) Training and experience of proposed users;~~

318 ~~(2) Identification of and commitment to follow the applicable radiation safety~~
319 ~~program requirements in Sections D through H that are appropriate for the~~
320 ~~specific 7.62 medical use;~~

321 (3) Any additional specific information on:

322 (a) Radiation safety precautions and instructions;

323 ~~(3) (b) Methodology for measurement of dosages or doses to be~~
324 ~~administered to patients or human research subjects; and~~

325 ~~(4) (c) Calibration, maintenance, and repair of instruments and~~
326 ~~equipment necessary for radiation safety; and~~

327 (4) Any other information requested by the Department in its review of
328 the application.

329 ~~7.3.4.5 The applicant or licensee shall also provide any other information requested by the~~
330 ~~Department in its review of the application.~~

331 7.3.4.65 An applicant that satisfies the requirements specified in 3.11 may apply for a
332 Type A specific license of broad scope.

333 7.3.5 Mobile Medical Service Administrative Requirements.

334 7.3.5.1 The Department shall license mobile medical services or clients of such services. The
335 mobile medical service shall be licensed if the service receives, uses or possesses
336 radioactive material. The client of the mobile medical service shall be licensed if the client
337 receives or possesses radioactive material to be used by a mobile medical service.

338 7.3.5.2 Mobile medical service licensees shall obtain a letter signed by the management of each
339 location where services are rendered that authorizes use of radioactive material at the
340 client's address of use. This letter shall clearly delineate the authority and responsibility of
341 both the client and the mobile medical service. If the client is licensed, the letter shall
342 document procedures for notification, receipt, storage and documentation of transfer of
343 radioactive material delivered to the client's address for use by the mobile medical
344 service.

Commented [JSJ30]: Note: due to structural differences, the "Subparts" of 10 CFR Part 35 do not exactly parallel the "Sections" of Part 7.

[10 CFR 35.12\(d\)\(1\)](#) specifies that the license or amendment application include additional aspects applicable to radiation safety that are not addressed in subpart A through C, L, and M.

For reference:

- Subparts A through C of the CFR parallel Part 7 Sections A through C.
- Subpart B of the CFR also includes the training requirements of 35.50, 35.51, 35.55, and 35.57. For Part 7, these training requirements are found in Appendices 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P, and are called out separately.
- Subpart B of the CFR also includes the recentness of training requirements of 35.59 which is found in Section 7I (provision 7.65).
- Subpart L of the CFR contains the recordkeeping requirements which are found in Sections D through H of Part 7.
- Subpart M of the CFR contains the reporting requirements which are contained within Sections C through D of Part 7.

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ31]: Subparts D through H as referenced in the equivalent requirement of [10 CFR 35.12\(d\)\(2\)](#) parallel the requirements of Section D through H of Part 7.

Commented [JSJ32]: Provision replaced by revised 7.3.4.4(4).

- 345 7.3.5.3 A mobile medical service shall not have radioactive material delivered directly from the
346 manufacturer or the distributor to the client, unless the client has a license allowing
347 possession of the radioactive material. Radioactive material delivered to the client shall
348 be received and handled in conformance with the client's license.
- 349 7.3.5.4 A mobile medical service shall inform the client's management who is on site at each
350 client's address of use at the time that radioactive material is being administered.
- 351 7.3.5.5 A licensee providing mobile medical services shall retain the letter required in 7.3.5.2 for
352 3 years after the last provision of service.
- 353 7.3.5.6 A mobile medical service licensee shall, at a minimum, maintain the following documents
354 on each mobile unit:
- 355 (1) The current operating and emergency procedures;
 - 356 (2) A copy of the license;
 - 357 (3) Copies of the letter required by 7.3.5.2;
 - 358 (4) Current calibration records for each survey instrument and diagnostic equipment
359 or dose delivery device in use; and
 - 360 (5) Survey records covering uses associated with the mobile unit during, at a
361 minimum, the preceding 30 calendar days.
- 362 7.3.5.7 The mobile medical service shall designate and manage each area of use in the client's
363 facility as a restricted area while radioactive material is present. For each location where
364 radioactive materials will be routinely used, the licensee shall provide to the Department:
- 365 (1) A diagram of the location of use, including information about the placement of
366 required postings; and
 - 367 (2) Calculation(s) or survey(s) results that demonstrate compliance with applicable
368 dose limits in 4.14 and 4.15 at the location of use.
- 369 7.3.5.8 The mobile medical service shall ensure that:
- 370 (1) Supervision by an authorized user is in accordance with 7.10.1;
 - 371 (2) Radiation exposures to the client's personnel working in the client facility are:
 - 372 (a) Below the dose limits to members of the public listed in 4.14; or
 - 373 (b) The client's personnel are instructed as described in 10.3 and monitored
374 for exposure in accordance with 4.18 unless the licensee can
375 demonstrate that 4.18 does not apply.
- 376 7.3.5.9 A mobile medical service licensee shall maintain all records required by Parts 4 and 7 of
377 these regulations at a location within the Department's jurisdiction that is:
- 378 (1) A single address of use:
 - 379 (a) Identified as the records retention location; and
 - 380 (b) Staffed at all reasonable hours by individual(s) authorized to provide the
381 Department with access for purposes of inspection; or

382 (2) When no address of use is identified on the license for records retention, the
383 mobile unit:

384 (a) Identified in the license; and

385 (b) Whose current client's address of use and area of use schedule is
386 reported to the Department.

387 **7.3.6** A licensee possessing a Type A specific license of broad scope for medical use, **issued under**
388 **Part 3 of these regulations** is exempt from:

389 7.3.6.1 The provisions of 7.3.4.4 regarding the need to file an amendment to the license for
390 medical uses of radioactive material as described in 7.62;

391 7.3.6.2 The provisions of 7.4.2 regarding the need to file an amendment before permitting
392 anyone to work as an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist or an authorized
393 medical physicist under the license;

394 **7.3.6.3** The provisions of 7.4.5 regarding additions to or changes in the areas of use at the
395 addresses **specified identified in the application or on** the license;

396 7.3.6.4 The provisions of 7.5.1 regarding notification to the Department for new authorized users,
397 new authorized nuclear pharmacists and new authorized medical physicists;

398 **7.3.6.5** **The provisions of 7.5.2.1 for an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist,**
399 **an authorized medical physicist or an ophthalmic physicist;**

400 **7.3.6.6** **The provisions of 7.5.2.5; and**

401 7.3.6.57 The provisions of 7.14 regarding suppliers for sealed sources.

402 7.3.7 The Department may, upon application of any interested person or upon its own initiative, grant
403 such exemptions from the regulations in Part 7 as it determines are authorized by law and will not
404 endanger life or property or the common defense and security and are otherwise in the public
405 interest.

406 **7.4** License **A**amendments.

407 A licensee shall apply for and ~~shall have received~~ **must receive** a license amendment ~~before the~~
408 ~~licensee~~:

409 7.4.1 ~~Before it receives~~ **Receives**, prepares, or uses radioactive material for a type of use that is
410 permitted under this part but ~~that~~ is not authorized on the licensee's current license issued
411 ~~pursuant to~~ **under** this part;

412 7.4.2 ~~Before it permits~~ **Permits** anyone to work as an authorized user, authorized medical physicist,
413 **ophthalmic physicist**, or an authorized nuclear pharmacist under the license, ~~except: in~~
414 ~~accordance with the training and experience requirements specified in:~~

415 **7.4.2.1** ~~Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M for an authorized user for a specific type of use of~~
416 ~~radioactive material;~~ **For an authorized user, an individual who meets the**
417 **requirements in Appendix 7P and one or more of the following: Section 7D1 of**
418 **Appendix D, Section 7E1 of Appendix E, Section 7F1 of Appendix F, Section 7G1 of**
419 **Appendix G, Section 7H1 of Appendix H, Section 7K1 of Appendix K, Section 7J1**
420 **of Appendix J, or Section 7M1 of Appendix M;**

Commented [JJ33]: Section updated for consistency with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.15](#).
NRC Compatibility D (all of 10 CFR 35.15)

Commented [JJ34]: Updated for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(c).

Commented [JJ35]: Added for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(e).

Commented [JJ36]: Added for consistency with 10 CFR 35.15(f).

Commented [JSJ37]: Language updates in section 7.4 are made consistent with 2018 changes to [10 CFR Part 35.13](#).

The recent revisions to 10 CFR Part 35 and this section apply the ophthalmic physicist designation.

NRC Compatibility D
NCR [RATS 2018-1](#)

Commented [JSJ38]: For cross reference to 10 CFR 35:

- 7.65 = 10 CFR 35.59 (recentness of training)
- App 7D = 10 CFR 35.190 (uptake, dilution, excretion)
- App 7E = 10 CFR 35.290 (imaging and localization)
- App 7F = 10 CFR 35.390 (unsealed - written dir. req)
- App 7G = 10 CFR 35.392 (I-131 < 33 mCi)
- App 7H = 10 CFR 35.394 (I-131 > 33 mCi)
- App 7K = 10 CFR 35.490 (manual brachytherapy)
- App 7J = 10 CFR 35.590 (sources for diagnosis)
- App 7M = 10 CFR 35.690 (afterloaders, GSR)

421 ~~7.4.2.2 Appendix 7B for an authorized medical physicist;~~ **For an authorized nuclear**
 422 **pharmacist, an individual who meets the requirements in Section 7C1 of Appendix**
 423 **7C and 7.65;**

Commented [JSJ39]:
 App 7C = 10 CFR 35.55 (auth nuclear pharmacist)

424 ~~7.4.2.3 Appendix 7C for an authorized nuclear pharmacist; and~~ **For an authorized medical**
 425 **physicist, an individual who meets the requirements in Section 7B1 of Appendix**
 426 **7B and 7.65;**

Commented [JSJ40]:
 App 7B = 10 CFR 35.51 (authorized medical phys)

427 **7.4.2.4 An individual who is identified as an authorized user, an authorized nuclear**
 428 **pharmacist, authorized medical physicist, or an ophthalmic physicist on:**

- 429 (1) **A NRC or Agreement State license or other equivalent permit or license**
 430 **recognized by the Department that authorizes the use of radioactive**
 431 **material in medical use or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy;**
- 432 (2) **A permit issued by a NRC or Agreement State specific license of broad**
 433 **scope that is authorized to permit the use of radioactive material in medical**
 434 **use or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy;**
- 435 (3) **On a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that is authorized to**
 436 **permit the use of radioactive material in medical use or in the practice of**
 437 **nuclear pharmacy; or**
- 438 (4) **By a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify**
 439 **authorized nuclear pharmacists.**

440 **7.4.2.5 A physician, podiatrist, or dentist who used only accelerator-produced radioactive**
 441 **materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses or a nuclear**
 442 **pharmacist who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials in the**
 443 **practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized**
 444 **Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all other locations of use before**
 445 **August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC, and for only those**
 446 **materials and uses performed before these dates.**

447 **7.4.3 Before it C**changes a Radiation Safety Officer, except as provided in ~~7.7.67.7.3~~;

448 ~~7.4.4 Before it permits anyone to work as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, or before the~~
 449 ~~Radiation Safety Officer assigns duties to an Associate Radiation Safety Officer that differ~~
 450 ~~from those for which this individual is authorized on the license;~~

Commented [JSJ41]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.13\(d\)](#).

451 **7.4.45 Before it R**receives radioactive material in excess of the amount or in a different physical or
 452 **chemical form, or receives a different radionuclide** than is authorized on the license;

453 ~~7.4.56 Adds to or changes the area(s) of use or address(es) of use identified in the application or on the~~
 454 ~~license, except as specified in 7.5.2.4; and~~ **Before it adds to or changes the areas of use**
 455 **identified in the application or on the license, including areas used in accordance with**
 456 **either 7.30 or 7.32 if the change includes addition or relocation of either an area where PET**
 457 **radionuclides are produced or a PET radioactive drug delivery line from the PET**
 458 **radionuclide/PET radioactive drug production area. Other areas of use where radioactive**
 459 **material is used only in accordance with either 7.30 or 7.32 are exempt;**

460 **7.4.7 Before it changes the address(es) of use identified in the application or on the license;**

461 **7.4.68 Before it C**changes statements, representations, and procedures which are incorporated into the
 462 **license; or**

463 **7.4.79 Before it R**releases licensed facilities for unrestricted use.

464 **7.4.10** Before it revises procedures required by 7.51, 7.58, 7.59, and 7.61, as applicable, where
465 such revision reduces radiation safety; and

Commented [JSJ42]:
7.51 = 10 CFR 35.610
7.58 = 10 CFR 35.642
7.59 = 10 CFR 35.643
7.61 = 10 CFR 35.645

466 **7.4.11** Before it receives a sealed source from a different manufacturer or of a different model
467 number than authorized by its license unless the sealed source is used for manual
468 brachytherapy, is listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry, and is in a quantity and
469 for an isotope authorized by the license.

470 **7.5** Notifications and maintenance of records.

471 **7.5.1** A licensee shall provide to the Department required documentation of adequate radiation safety
472 training and experience under Appendix 7B for each authorized medical physicist pursuant to
473 7.4.2, under Appendix 7C for each authorized nuclear pharmacist, and under the applicable
474 appendix of Appendix 7D through Appendix 7M for each individual authorized user. A licensee
475 shall provide the Department, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee permits
476 an individual to work under the provisions of 7.4.2 as an authorized user, authorized
477 medical physicist, ophthalmic physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist:

Commented [JJ43]: Updated for consistency with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)](#).

The proposed language allows for a 30 day window in which documentation must be provided to the Department. Consistent with 7.4.2, certain individuals may work under the license prior to the licensee providing the necessary documentation.

NRC Compatibility D

478 **7.5.1.1** A copy of the board certification and, as appropriate, verification of completion of:

Commented [JSJ44]: 7.4.2 = 10 CFR 35.13(b)

- 479 (1) Training for the authorized medical physicist under 7B3 of Appendix 7B;
- 480 (2) Any additional case experience required in 7F2.1(2)(f) of Appendix 7F for an
481 authorized user under 7.36; or
- 482 (3) Device specific training in 7M3 of Appendix 7M for the authorized user
483 under 7.48; or

Commented [JJ45]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)\(1\)](#).

- 7.5.1.1(1) = 35.14(a)(1)(i)
- 7.5.1.1(2) = 35.14(a)(1)(ii)
- 7.5.1.1(3) = 35.14(a)(1)(iii)

NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCES:
7B3 = 10 CFR 35.51(c)
7F2.1(2)(f) = 10 CFR 35.390(b)(1)(ii)(G)
7.36 = 10 CFR 35.300
7M3 = 10 CFR 35.690(c)
7.48 = 10 CFR 35.600

484 **7.5.1.2** A copy of the department, NRC or Agreement State license, the permit issued by a
485 NRC master material licensee, the permit issued by a NRC or Agreement State
486 licensee of broad scope, the permit issued by a NRC master material license broad
487 scope permittee, or documentation that only accelerator-produced radioactive
488 materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, were used for medical use or in
489 the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized
490 Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other locations of use before
491 August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC for each individual whom
492 the licensee permits to work under the provisions of this section.

Commented [JJ46]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(a\)\(2\)](#).

NRC Compatibility D

493 **7.5.2** A licensee shall notify the Department in writing ~~within~~ no later than 30 days after:

Commented [JJ47]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.14\(b\)](#).

494 7.5.2.1 An authorized user, ~~an authorized medical physicist~~ authorized nuclear pharmacist, a
495 Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, an authorized
496 ~~nuclear pharmacist~~ medical physicist, or Radiation Safety Officer ~~ophthalmic physicist~~
497 permanently discontinues performance of duties under the license or has a name
498 change;

NRC Compatibility D

499 **7.5.2.2** The licensee permits an individual qualified to be a Radiation Safety Officer under
500 Appendix 7A and 7.65 to function as a temporary Radiation Safety Officer and to
501 perform the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer in accordance with 7.7.6.

Commented [JSJ48]:
CROSS REFERENCES:
7A = 35.50
7.65 = 35.59
7.7.6 = 35.24(c)

502 7.5.2.23 The licensee's mailing address changes;

503 7.5.2.34 The licensee's name changes, but the name change does not constitute a
504 transfer of control of the license as described in 3.15.2 of these regulations; or

505 7.5.2.45 The licensee has added to or changed the areas of use identified in the
506 application or on the license where radioactive material is used in accordance

507 with either 7.30 and/or 7.32 if the change does not include addition or
 508 relocation of either an area where PET radionuclides are produced or a PET
 509 radioactive drug delivery line from the PET radionuclide/PET radioactive
 510 drug production area.; or

511 **7.5.2.6** The licensee obtains a sealed source for use in manual brachytherapy from a
 512 different manufacturer or with a different model number than authorized by its
 513 license for which it did not require a license amendment as provided in 7.4.11. The
 514 notification must include the manufacturer and model number of the sealed
 515 source, the isotope, and the quantity per sealed source.

Commented [JSJ49]: CROSS REFERENCE:
 7.4.11 = 10 CFR 35.13(i)

516 **7.5.3** The licensee shall submit the documents required in 7.5.1 and 7.5.2 to the Department.

517 **7.5.34** Maintenance of Records.

518 Each record required by this part must be legible throughout the retention period specified by
 519 each Department regulation. The record may be the original, a reproduced copy, or a microform
 520 provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and the microform
 521 is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. The record may
 522 also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and
 523 complete records during the required retention period. Records such as letters, drawings, and
 524 specifications must include all pertinent information such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The
 525 licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

526 **7.6** License Issuance.

527 **7.6.1** The Department shall issue a license for the medical use of radioactive material if:

528 7.6.1.1 The applicant has filed Department Form R-12 in accordance with the instructions in
 529 7.3.4;

530 7.6.1.2 The applicant has paid any applicable fee;

531 7.6.1.3 The applicant meets the requirements of Part 3 of these regulations; and

532 7.6.1.4 The Department finds the applicant equipped and committed to observe the safety
 533 standards established by the Department in these regulations for the protection of the
 534 public health and safety.

535 **7.6.2** The Department shall issue a license for mobile services if the applicant:

536 7.6.2.1 Meets the requirements in 7.6.1, and in particular 7.3.5; and

537 7.6.2.2 Assures that individuals to whom radioactive drugs or radiation from implants containing
 538 radioactive material will be administered may be released following treatment in
 539 accordance with 7.26.

540 **ADDITIONAL OVERALL REQUIREMENTS**

541 **Section B – General Administrative Requirements**

542 **7.7** Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program

Commented [JSJ50]: Section 7.7 is updated, consistent with
 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.24](#)
 NRC RATS 2018-1

543 7.7.1 In addition to the radiation protection program requirements of 4.5 of these regulations, a
 544 licensee's management must shall approve in writing:

- 545 7.7.1.1 Requests for license application, renewal, or amendments before submittal to the
546 Department;
- 547 7.7.1.2 Any individual before allowing that individual to work as an authorized user, authorized
548 nuclear pharmacist or authorized medical physicist; and
- 549 7.7.1.3 Radiation protection program changes that do not require a license amendment and are
550 permitted under 7.7.
- 551 ~~7.7.2~~ A licensee's management shall appoint a Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), who agrees in writing to
552 be responsible for implementing the radiation safety program. The licensee, through the RSO,
553 shall ensure that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with licensee-
554 approved procedures and regulatory requirements. **A licensee's management may appoint, in
555 writing, one or more Associate Radiation Safety Officers (ARSO) to support the RSO. The
556 RSO, with written agreement of the licensee's management, must assign the specific
557 duties and tasks to each ARSO. These duties and tasks are restricted to the types of use
558 for which the ARSO is listed on a license. The RSO may delegate duties and tasks to the
559 ARSO but shall not delegate the authority or responsibilities for implementing the
560 radiation protection program.**
- 561 ~~7.7.3~~ **For up to 60 days each year, a licensee may permit an individual qualified to be a
562 Radiation Safety Officer, under Appendix 7A and 7.65, to function as a temporary
563 Radiation Safety Officer and to perform the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer, as
564 provided in 7.7.6, if the licensee takes the actions required in 7.7.2, 7.7.5, 7.7.6, and 7.7.7
565 and notifies the Department in accordance with 7.5.2.**
- 566 ~~7.7.4~~ **A licensee may simultaneously appoint more than one temporary Radiation Safety Officer
567 in accordance with 7.7.3, if needed to ensure that the licensee has a temporary Radiation
568 Safety Officer that satisfies the requirements to be a Radiation Safety Officer for each of
569 the different types of uses of byproduct material permitted by the license.**
- 570 ~~7.7.35~~ ~~A licensee shall establish in writing the authority, duties, and responsibilities of the Radiation
571 Safety Officer, and of the Alternate RSO, if required. A licensee shall establish the authority,
572 duties, and responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer in writing.~~
- 573 7.7.46 A licensee shall provide the Radiation Safety Officer sufficient authority, organizational freedom,
574 time, resources, and management prerogative, to:
- 575 7.7.46.1 Identify radiation safety problems;
- 576 7.7.46.2 Initiate, recommend, or provide corrective actions;
- 577 7.7.46.3 Stop unsafe operations; and
- 578 7.7.46.4 Verify implementation of corrective actions.
- 579 ~~7.7.5~~ ~~A license shall retain a record of actions taken pursuant to 7.7.1, 7.7.2 and 7.7.3 for 5 years,
580 including:~~
- 581 7.7.5.1 A summary of the actions taken (and a signature of licensee management) in accordance
582 with 7.7.1;
- 583 7.7.5.2 A signed copy of the RSO's agreement (including the signature of the RSO and licensee
584 management) to be responsible for implementing the radiation safety program, as
585 required by 7.7.2; and

Commented [JJ51]: Provision updated, consistent with 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.24\(b\)](#).

The amended language introduces the new Associate Radiation Safety Officer terminology and associated requirements.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility: H&S (7.7.2 / 35.24(b))

Commented [JSJ52]: Provision 7.7.3 revised, consistent with [10 CFR 35.24\(c\)](#). This provision replaces current 7.7.6.

CROSS REFERENCES:
Appendix 7A = [10 CFR 35.50](#)
7.65 = [10 CFR 35.59](#)

7.7.2 = [10 CFR 35.24\(b\)](#)
7.7.5 = [10 CFR 35.24\(e\)](#)
7.7.6 = [10 CFR 35.24\(g\)](#)
7.7.7 = [10 CFR 35.24\(h\)](#)
7.5.2 = [10 CFR 35.35.14\(b\)](#)

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility: D (7.7.3 / 35.24(c))

Commented [JSJ53]: Provision 7.7.4 added, consistent with [10 CFR 35.24\(d\)](#). This provision was previously omitted from Colorado rule.

CROSS REFERENCE:
7.7.3 = [10 CFR 35.24\(c\)](#)

Commented [JSJ54]: Language revised for consistency with the phrasing of [10 CFR 35.24\(e\)](#). No change in requirements.

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ55]: This provision has been replaced by new 7.7.7.

NRC Compatibility D

586 7.7.5.3 A current copy of the authorities, duties and responsibilities of the RSO as required by
587 7.7.3.

588 **7.7.7 A licensee shall retain a record of actions taken under 7.7.1, 7.7.2, and 7.7.5 as follows:**
589 **Records of authority and responsibilities for radiation protection programs.**

590 **7.7.7.1 A licensee shall retain a record of actions taken by the licensee's management in**
591 **accordance with 7.7.1 for 5 years. The record must include a summary of the**
592 **actions taken and a signature of licensee management.**

593 **7.7.7.2 The licensee shall retain a copy of both authority, duties, and responsibilities of**
594 **the Radiation Safety Officer as required by 7.7.5, and a signed copy of each**
595 **Radiation Safety Officer's agreement to be responsible for implementing the**
596 **radiation safety program, as required by 7.7.2, for the duration of the license. The**
597 **records must include the signature of the Radiation Safety Officer and licensee**
598 **management.**

600 **7.7.7.3 For each Associate Radiation Safety Officer appointed under 7.7.2, the licensee**
601 **shall retain, for 5 years after the Associate Radiation Safety Officer is removed**
602 **from the license, a copy of the written document appointing the Associate**
603 **Radiation Safety Officer signed by the licensee's management.**

604 ~~7.7.6 For up to sixty days each year, a licensee may permit an authorized user or an individual qualified~~
605 ~~to be a radiation safety officer to function as a temporary Radiation Safety Officer and to perform~~
606 ~~the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer, as provided in 7.7.4, provided the licensee takes the~~
607 ~~actions required in 7.7.2, 7.7.3, 7.7.4 and 7.7.5.~~

608 ~~A licensee may simultaneously appoint more than one temporary RSO, if needed, to ensure that~~
609 ~~the licensee has a temporary RSO that satisfies the requirements to be an RSO for each of the~~
610 ~~different uses of radioactive material permitted by the license.~~

611 7.8 Radiation Safety Committee.

612 7.8.1 Licensees that are authorized for one or more different types of radioactive material use under
613 7.36, 7.42, 7.48, or 7.62 shall establish a Radiation Safety Committee to oversee all uses of
614 radioactive material permitted by the license.

615 7.8.2 The Committee shall:

616 7.8.2.1 Include:

- 617 (1) An authorized user of each type of use permitted by the license;
- 618 (2) The Radiation Safety Officer
- 619 (3) A representative of the nursing service
- 620 (4) A representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a
621 Radiation Safety Officer; and
- 622 (5) Other members as the licensee deems appropriate.

623 7.8.2.2 Meet as necessary, but at a minimum shall meet at intervals not to exceed 6 months.

624 7.8.2.3 Maintain minutes of each meeting, including:

- 625 (1) The date of the meeting;
- 626 (2) Members present;

Commented [JSJ56]: This provision combines the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.24\(h\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2024](#).

Provision 7.7.7.3 is new to 10 CFR 35 as a result of the 2018 CFR changes, and addresses the recordkeeping requirements pertaining to the (new) Associate Radiation Safety Officer position.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.7.1 = 10 CFR 35.24(a)
7.7.2 = 10 CFR 35.24(b)
7.7.5 = 10 CFR 35.24(e)

Commented [JJ57]: This provision is replaced by NEW 7.7.3 (above).

Commented [JSJ58]: This provision is replaced by NEW 7.7.4 (above).

- 627 (3) Members absent; and
- 628 (4) Summary of deliberations and discussions.
- 629 7.9 Radiation ~~P~~protection ~~P~~program ~~C~~changes.
- 630 7.9.1 A licensee may revise its radiation protection program without Department approval if:
- 631 7.9.1.1 The revision does not require an amendment under 7.4;
- 632 7.9.1.2 The revision is in compliance with the regulations and the license;
- 633 7.9.1.3 The revision has been reviewed and approved by the Radiation Safety Officer, licensee
634 management and licensee's Radiation Safety Committee (if applicable); and
- 635 7.9.1.4 The affected individuals are instructed on the revised program before the changes are
636 implemented.
- 637 7.9.2 A licensee shall retain a record of each change for 5 years, including
- 638 7.9.2.1 A copy of the old and new procedures;
- 639 7.9.2.2 The effective date of the change; and
- 640 7.9.2.2 The signature of the licensee management that reviewed and approved the change.
- 641 7.10 Supervision.
- 642 **7.10.1** A licensee that permits the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of radioactive material by an
643 individual under the supervision of an authorized user as allowed by ~~7.3-27.3.1.2(1)~~ shall:
- 644 7.10.1.1 In addition to the requirements of 10.3 of these regulations, instruct the
645 supervised individual in the licensee's written radiation protection procedures,
646 written directive procedures, regulations of Part 7, and license conditions with
647 respect to the use of radioactive material; and;
- 648 7.10.1.2 Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising
649 authorized user for medical uses of radioactive material, written radiation
650 protection procedures, written directive procedures, regulations of Part 7, and
651 license conditions with respect to the medical use of radioactive material.
- 652 **7.10.2** A licensee that permits the preparation of radioactive material for medical use by an individual
653 under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or physician who is an authorized
654 user, as allowed by ~~7.3-37.3.1.2(2)~~, shall:
- 655 7.10.2.1 In addition to the requirements of 10.3, instruct the supervised individual in the
656 preparation of radioactive material for medical use, as appropriate to that
657 individual's use of radioactive material; and
- 658 7.10.2.2 Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising
659 authorized user or authorized nuclear pharmacist regarding the preparation of
660 radioactive material for medical use, the written radiation protection procedures,
661 the regulations of Part 7, and license conditions.
- 662 7.10.3 Unless physical presence as described in other sections of Part 7 is required, a licensee who
663 permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 shall require an authorized user to be

Commented [JJ59]: Updated to correct prior cross-reference and typographical errors and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1. Formatting and alignment corrections are also made to this section.

Commented [JJ60]: Updated to correct a prior cross-reference error and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1.

664 immediately available by telephone within ten minutes to communicate with the supervised
665 individual, unless otherwise authorized by the Department with prior written approval.

666 7.10.4 A licensee who permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 is responsible for the acts
667 and omissions of the supervising authorized user and supervised individual(s).

668 **7.10.5 A licensee who permits supervised activities under 7.10.1 and 7.10.2 shall require that the**
669 **administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material under the**
670 **supervision of an authorized user be performed only by:**

671 **7.10.5.1 A physician;**

672 **7.10.5.2 An individual who meets the requirements of Appendix 7B or 7N;**

673 **7.10.5.3 An individual in training in medical physics while under personal**
674 **supervision of an individual meeting the requirements of Appendix 7B;**

675 **7.10.5.4 An individual in training in nuclear medicine technology while under**
676 **personal supervision of an individual meeting the requirements of**
677 **Appendix 7N; or**

678 **7.10.5.5 An individual otherwise authorized in writing by the Department, or through**
679 **license condition(s).**

680 7.11 Written Directives.

681 **7.11.1 A written directive must be dated and signed by an authorized user, including the signatory's**
682 **printed or typed name, prior to before the administration of:**

683 7.11.1.1 I-131 sodium iodide greater than 1.11 MBq (30 µCi), or

684 7.11.1.2 Any therapeutic dosage of radioactive material, or

685 7.11.1.3 Any therapeutic dose of radiation from radioactive material.

686 **if, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a**
687 **written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive is acceptable. The**
688 **information contained in the oral directive must be documented as soon as possible in**
689 **writing in the patient's record. A written directive must be prepared within 48 hours of the**
690 **oral directive.**

691 7.11.2 The written directive must contain the patient or human research subject's name and the
692 following:

693 7.11.2.1 For an administration of a dosage of radioactive drug containing radioactive
694 material, the name of the radioactive drug containing radioactive material,
695 dosage, and route of administration;

696 7.11.2.2 For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose, treatment site, and values
697 for the target coordinate settings per treatment for each anatomically distinct
698 treatment site;

699 7.11.2.3 For teletherapy, the total dose, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and
700 treatment site;

701 7.11.2.4 For high dose rate remote afterloading brachytherapy, the radionuclide,
702 treatment site, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and total dose; ~~or~~

Commented [JSJ61]:

This is a new proposed requirement intended to strengthen the requirements for persons who most often administer radioactive materials or radiation to patients while under the supervision of an authorized user physician named on the license. Such individuals may include physicians who may be training on a particular type of use and are not yet named as authorized users on a license for that material; authorized medical physicists; and nuclear medicine technologists.

As a result of stakeholder feedback, the originally proposed language is modified and expanded to include individuals in training for medical physics and nuclear medicine and to permit case-by-case authorizations for certain allied health and medical professionals who may be involved with administration of radioactive materials. The Department recognizes that certain medical procedures may involve administration of radioactive materials under the supervision of an AU by persons other than a physician in training, authorized medical physicist, or nuclear medicine technologist. These other individuals may include neurodiagnostic technicians trained to perform injections during seizures, or other individuals who may be involved in sentinel node procedures. The proposed provision provides a mechanism for licensees to request and be granted authorization for individuals who do not meet the requirements of 7.10.5.1 through 7.10.5.4.

In all instances, the administration of radioactive materials is performed under the supervision of an authorized user named on the license in accordance with the requirements of 7.10.

This requirement is Colorado specific and is not found in 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JJ62]: Updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.40\(a\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JJ63]: This is not a new requirement but is relocated from prior Section 7.11.3 for consistency with the flow/format of [10 CFR 35.40](#).

- 703 **7.11.2.5** For permanent implant brachytherapy:
- 704 (1) Before implantation: the treatment site, the radionuclide, and the total
705 source strength; and
- 706 (2) After implantation but before the patient leaves the post treatment recovery
707 area: the treatment site, the number of sources implanted, the total source
708 strength implanted, and the date; or
- 709 7.11.2.56 For all other brachytherapy, including LDR, MDR, and PDR:
- 710 (1) ~~Prior to~~ Before implantation: the treatment site, the radionuclide, and dose; and
- 711 (2) After implantation but ~~prior to~~ before completion of the procedure: the
712 radioisotope radionuclide; treatment site; number of sources; and total source
713 strength and exposure time (or the total dose); and date.
- 714 ~~7.11.3~~ If, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written
715 directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive will be acceptable, provided that
716 the information contained in the oral directive is documented as soon as possible in writing in the
717 patient's record and a written directive is prepared within 48 hours of the oral directive.
- 718 ~~7.11.4~~ A written revision to an existing written directive may be made ~~provided that~~ if the revision is dated
719 and signed by an authorized user ~~prior to~~ before the administration of the dosage of radioactive
720 drug-containing unsealed radioactive material, the brachytherapy dose, the gamma stereotactic
721 radiosurgery dose, the teletherapy dose, or the next fractional dose.
- 722 ~~7.11.5~~ **7.11.3.1** If, because of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written revision
723 to an existing written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral
724 revision to an existing written directive ~~will be~~ acceptable, ~~provided that the~~
725 The oral revision **is must be** documented as soon as possible in the patient's
726 record. ~~and a~~ revised written directive **is must be** signed by the authorized user
727 within 48 hours of the oral revision.
- 728 7.11.64 The licensee shall retain a copy of each written directive and/or written revision to an existing
729 written directive for 3 years.
- 730 7.12 Procedures for ~~A~~administrations ~~R~~requiring a ~~W~~written ~~D~~irective.
- 731 7.12.1 For any administration requiring a written directive, the licensee shall develop, implement, and
732 maintain written procedures to provide high confidence that:
- 733 7.12.1.1 The patient's or human research subject's identity is verified before each
734 administration; and
- 735 7.12.1.2 Each administration is in accordance with the written directive.
- 736 ~~7.12.2~~ ~~The procedures required by 7.12.1 must, at~~ At a minimum, **the procedures required by 7.12.1**
737 **must** address the following items that are applicable for the licensee's use of radioactive material:
- 738 7.12.2.1 Verifying the identity of the patient or human research subject;
- 739 ~~7.12.2.2~~ Verifying that the ~~specific details of the~~ administration ~~are~~ is in accordance with
740 the treatment plan, if applicable, and the written directive;
- 741 7.12.2.3 Checking both manual and computer-generated dose calculations; and

Commented [JJ64]: Added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [35.40\(b\)\(6\)](#).

The proposed language provides specific written directive requirements applicable to permanent implant brachytherapy consistent with federal rule. The proposed language primarily shifts the requirements from dose based criteria to activity (source strength/radioactivity) based criteria.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ65]: This provision is relocated to 7.11.1 for consistency with the flow/format of 10 CFR 35.40.

Commented [JJ66]: Updated for consistency with language of [10 CFR 35.40\(c\)\(1\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ67]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.40\(c\)\(2\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ68]: Updated for consistency with wording of [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)](#).

Commented [JJ69]: Updated for consistency with wording of to [10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(5\)](#).

[10 CFR 35.41\(b\)\(2\)](#).

742 7.12.2.4 Verifying that any computer-generated dose calculations are correctly transferred
743 into the consoles of therapeutic medical units authorized by 7.48 or 7.62.

744 7.12.2.5 Determining if a medical event, as defined in 7.21, has occurred; and

745 7.12.2.6 Determining, for a permanent implant brachytherapy, within 60 calendar
746 days from the date the implant was performed, the total source strength
747 administered outside of the treatment site compared to the total source
748 strength documented in the post-implantation portion of the written
749 directive, unless a written justification of patient unavailability is
750 documented.

751 7.12.3 A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required under 7.12.1 for the duration of
752 the license.

753 7.13 Duties of Authorized User and Authorized Medical Physicist.

754 7.13.1 A licensee shall assure that only authorized users for the type of radioactive material used:

755 7.13.1.1 Prescribe the radiopharmaceutical dosage and/or dose to be administered
756 through the issuance of a written directive or reference to the diagnostic clinical
757 procedures manual; and

758 7.13.1.2 Direct, as specified in 7.10 and 7.12, or in license conditions, the administration
759 of radioactive material for medical use to patients or human research subjects;

760 7.13.1.3 Prepare and administer, or supervise the preparation and administration of
761 radioactive material for medical use, in accordance with 7.3.27.3.1.2(1), 7.3.37.3.1.2(2)
762 and 7.10;

763 7.13.2 A licensee shall assure that only authorized medical physicists perform, as applicable:

764 7.13.2.1 Measurements and calculations as described in 7.41;

765 7.13.2.2 Full calibration measurements as described in 7.54, 7.55, and 7.56;

766 7.13.2.3 Periodic spot checks as described in 7.58, 7.59 and 7.61; and

767 7.13.2.4 Radiation surveys as described in 7.57.

768 7.14 ~~Suppliers for Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use.~~ Suppliers for sealed sources or
769 devices for medical use.

770 For medical use, a licensee may only use:

771 7.14.1 Sealed sources or devices manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with
772 a license issued pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or the equivalent regulations of another
773 Agreement State, a Licensing State or the NRC;

774 7.14.2 Sealed source or devices non-commercially transferred from a Part 7 licensee or an Agreement
775 State or NRC medical use licensee; or

776 7.14.3 Teletherapy sources manufactured and distributed in accordance with a license issued pursuant
777 to Part 3 of these regulations, or the equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a
778 Licensing State, or the NRC.

779 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS Section C – General Technical Requirements**

Commented [JSJ70]: Consistent with the reformatting of 7.62, a reference to 7.62 is added.

Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

Commented [JJ71]: Added for consistency with 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35.41(b)(5). This is a new provision in the CFR.

Requiring licensees to establish procedures to help evaluate for and report medical events allows the Department (and nationally, the NRC) to identify if similar issues/errors are occurring across facilities.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S

CROSS REFERENCE: 7.21 = 10 CFR 35.3045

Commented [JJ72]: Added for consistency with 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35.41(b)(6). This is a new provision in the CFR.

This requires licensees to include in their procedures, an evaluation of whether the placement of implanted sources is consistent with the post-implantation portion of the written directive.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JSJ73]: 35.41 Added for consistency with 10 CFR 35.41(c) and the recordkeeping requirements of 10 CFR 35.2041. This provision was previously omitted from the rule.

NRC Compatibility D
[Non-RATS item]

Commented [JJ74]: Updated to correct prior cross-reference errors and align with the renumbering of section 7.3.1.

Commented [JSJ75]: Minor changes to this provision, consistent with 10 CFR 35.49.

NRC Compatibility C
[NON-RATS ITEM]

- 780 7.15 Quality Control of Diagnostic Equipment.
- 781 7.15.1 Each licensee shall establish written quality control procedures for all diagnostic equipment used
782 for radionuclide studies.
- 783 7.15.2 As a minimum, quality control procedures and frequencies shall be:
- 784 7.15.2.1 Those recommended by equipment manufacturers; or
- 785 7.15.2.2 Procedures which have been approved by the Department.
- 786 7.15.3 The licensee shall conduct quality control of diagnostic equipment in accordance with written
787 procedures.
- 788 7.15.4 A licensee shall retain a record of each quality control test required by the written quality control
789 procedures for 3 years.
- 790 7.16 ~~Possession, Use, and Testing of Instruments to Measure the Activity of Unsealed Radioactive~~
791 ~~Materials.~~ **Possession, use, and calibration of instruments used to measure the activity of**
792 **unsealed radioactive material.**
- 793 7.16.1 For direct measurements performed in accordance with 7.18, a licensee shall possess and use
794 instrumentation to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive materials prior to administration to
795 each patient or human research subject.
- 796 7.16.2 A licensee shall calibrate the instrumentation required in 7.16.1 in accordance with nationally
797 recognized standards or the manufacturer's instructions.
- 798 7.16.3 In addition to the calibration required in 7.16.2, the licensee shall at a minimum also perform tests
799 for constancy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate to demonstrate proper
800 operation of the instrument.
- 801 7.16.4 A licensee shall retain a record of each instrument calibration and test required by 7.16 for 3
802 years. The record shall include the:
- 803 7.16.4.1 Model and serial number of the instrument;
- 804 7.16.4.2 Date of the calibration and other tests;
- 805 7.16.4.3 Results of the calibration and other tests; and
- 806 7.16.4.4 Name of the individual who performed the calibration and other tests.
- 807 ~~7.17 Calibration of Survey Instruments.~~ **Calibration of survey instruments.**
- 808 7.17.1 A licensee shall ~~ensure that calibrate~~ the survey instruments used to show compliance with Part 4
809 and Part 7 ~~have been calibrated~~ before first use, annually **at intervals not to exceed 12 months,**
810 and following ~~any~~ repair that ~~will~~ **affects** the calibration. **A licensee shall:**
- 811 **7.17.1.1 Calibrate all scales with readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with a**
812 **radiation source;**
- 813 **7.17.1.2 Calibrate two separate readings on each scale or decade that will be used**
814 **to show compliance; and**
- 815 **7.17.1.3 Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.**

Commented [JSJ76]: Language and format/flow is updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.61](#) except as indicated below.

Proposed 7.17.1.1 parallels the existing requirement in 7.17.2.1 (below).

Proposed 7.17.1.3 parallels the existing requirement in 7.17.2.3

Although not found in 10 CFR 35, the phrase "at intervals not to exceed 12 months" is retained from the current rule as the radiation program believes it adds clarity to the requirement.

NRC Compatibility H&S: 7.17.1.1, 7.17.1.2, 7.17.2
NRC Compatibility D: 7.17.1.3, 7.17.3

816 7.17.2 To satisfy the requirements of 7.17.1 the licensee shall:

817 ~~7.17.2.1~~ Calibrate all required scale readings up to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour with a
818 radiation source;

Commented [JSJ77]: The requirement in 7.17.2.1 is replaced by 7.17.1.1 (above).

819 ~~7.17.2.2~~ Have each radiation survey instrument calibrated as follows, or by acceptable
820 equivalent methods:

Commented [JSJ78]:

The requirements of 7.17.2.2 are not found in Part 35 and are deleted. Due to the various makes, models and design configurations of modern survey instruments, calibration requirements are generally best determined by the facility performing the calibration. Licensed facilities typically perform calibrations in accordance with standard practices and nationally accepted standards appropriate for the specific instrument.

821 (1) At energies appropriate for use and at intervals not to exceed 12 months or after
822 instrument servicing, except for battery changes;

823 (2) For linear scale instruments, at 2 points located approximately one-third and two-
824 thirds of full-scale on each scale;

825 (3) For logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade and at 2 points of
826 at least one decade;

827 (4) For digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 mSv (2 and 1000 mrem)
828 per hour; and

829 (5) For dose rate instruments, so that an accuracy within plus or minus 20 percent of
830 the true radiation dose rate can be demonstrated at each point checked.

831 ~~7.17.2.3~~ Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.

Commented [JSJ79]: The requirement in 7.17.2.3 is replaced by 7.17.1.3 (above).

832 7.17.32 ~~The~~**A** licensee shall ~~may~~ not use survey instruments if the difference between the indicated
833 exposure rate and the calculated exposure rate is ~~greater~~**more** than 20 percent.

834 7.17.43 ~~The~~**A** licensee shall retain a record of each survey instrument calibration required by 7.17 for 3
835 years. The record shall include the:

836 7.17.43.1 Model and serial number of the instrument;

837 7.17.43.2 Date of the calibration;

838 7.17.43.3 Results of the calibration; and

839 7.17.43.4 Name of the individual who performed the calibration.

840 7.18 ~~Determination of Dosages of Radioactive Material for Medical Use.~~**Determination of dosages of**
841 **unsealed radioactive material for medical use.**

842 7.18.1 A licensee shall determine and record the activity of each dosage ~~prior to~~**before** medical use.

843 7.18.1.1 For photon-emitting radioactive material, this determination shall be within 30
844 minutes prior to medical use.

845 7.18.1.2 For all other radioactive material, this determination shall be within the period
846 before medical use that is no greater than 10 percent of the physical half-life of
847 the radioactive material.

848 7.18.2 For a unit dosage, the determination required by 7.18.1 shall be made by:

849 7.18.2.1 ~~d~~**D**irect measurement of radioactivity; or

850 7.18.2.2 ~~a~~**A** decay correction, based on the measurement made by:

851 (1) ~~a~~**A** manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or
852 equivalent provisions of ~~another~~ Agreement State, or NRC; or

853 (2) ~~an~~**An** NRC or Agreement State licensee for use in research in accordance with a
854 Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational
855 New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

856 ~~(3)~~ **(3) A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section 3.8.10 or**
857 **equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.**

858 7.18.3 For other than ~~a~~ unit dosages, the determination by 7.18.1 shall be made by:

859 7.18.3.1 ~~d~~**D**irect measurement of radioactivity; or

860 7.18.3.2 ~~by a c~~**C**ombination of measurements of radioactivity and mathematical
861 calculations; or

862 7.18.3.3 ~~by a c~~**C**ombination of volumetric measurements and mathematical calculations,
863 based on the measurement made by:

864 (1) ~~a~~**A** manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or
865 equivalent provisions of ~~another~~ Agreement State, or NRC.

866 ~~(2)~~ **(2) A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section 3.8.10 or**
867 **equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.**

868 7.18.4 Unless otherwise directed by the authorized user, a licensee shall not use a dosage if the dosage
869 differs from the prescribed dosage by more than 20 percent.

870 ~~7.18.5~~ **7.18.5** A license shall retain a record of the each dosage determination required by 7.18.1 for 3 years.
871 The record shall contain the:

872 7.18.5.1 Name of the radioactive drug;

873 7.18.5.2 Patient's or human research subject's name, and identification number if one has
874 been assigned;

875 ~~7.18.3.35.3~~ **7.18.3.35.3** Prescribed dosage;

876 ~~7.18.3.45.4~~ **7.18.3.45.4** Determined dosage; or a notation that the total activity is less than 1.1 MBq (30
877 μ Ci);

878 ~~7.18.3.55.5~~ **7.18.3.55.5** Date and time of the dosage determination; and

879 ~~7.18.3.65.6~~ **7.18.3.65.6** Name of the individual who determined the dosage.

880 ~~7.19~~ **7.19** ~~Authorization for Calibration, Transmission and Reference Sources.~~**Authorization for**
881 **calibration, transmission and reference sources.**

882 **7.19.1** Any person authorized by 7.3 for medical use of radioactive material may receive, possess, and
883 use **any of** the following radioactive material for check, calibration, **transmission** and reference
884 use:

885 ~~7.19.17.19.1.1~~ **7.19.17.19.1.1** ~~Sealed sources manufactured and distributed by persons specifically licensed~~
886 ~~pursuant to Part 3 of these regulations or equivalent provisions of the another~~
887 ~~Agreement State, a Licensing State, or NRC, and that do not exceed 1.1 GBq~~
888 ~~(30 mCi) each;~~**Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each,**

Commented [JSJ80]: Added, consistent with the requirements of [10 CFR 35.63\(b\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#). This provision has been in federal rule for a number of years, but was omitted during prior rule amendments.

NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JSJ81]: Added, consistent with the requirements of [10 CFR 35.63\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#). This provision has been in federal rule for a number of years, but was omitted during prior rule amendments.

NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JJ82]: Correction of numbering errors made in this section.

Commented [JSJ83]: Section 7.19 is revised for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.65](#).

NRC Compatibility D
NRC RATS 2018-1

889 manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Part 3, by NRC
 890 under 10 CFR 32.74 or equivalent Agreement State regulations;

891 **7.19.1.2** Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, redistributed by a
 892 licensee authorized to redistribute the sealed sources manufactured and
 893 distributed by a person licensed under Part 3, by NRC under 10 CFR 32.74
 894 or equivalent Agreement State regulations, providing the redistributed
 895 sealed sources are in the original packaging and shielding and are
 896 accompanied by the manufacturer's approved instructions;

897 ~~7.19.27.19.1.3~~ Any radioactive material with a half-life not longer than 120 days or less in
 898 individual amounts not to exceed ~~0.550.56~~ GBq (15 mCi);

899 ~~7.19.37.19.1.4~~ Any radioactive material with a half life ~~greater~~ longer than 120 days in individual
 900 amounts not to exceed the smaller of **7.4 MBq (200 uCi) or 1000 times the**
 901 **quantities in Part 3 Schedule 3B;** or

902 ~~7.19.3.1~~ ~~7.4 MBq (200 µCi);~~

903 ~~7.19.3.2~~ ~~1000 times the quantities in Part 3 Schedule 3B; and~~

904 ~~7.19.47.19.1.5~~ Technetium-99m in amounts as needed.

905 **7.19.2** Radioactive material in sealed sources authorized by this provision shall not be:

906 **7.19.2.1** Used for medical use as defined in 7.2 except in accordance with the
 907 requirements in 7.40; or

908 **7.19.2.1** Combined (i.e., bundled or aggregated) to create an activity greater than
 909 the maximum activity of any single sealed source authorized under 7.19.

910 **7.19.3** A licensee using calibration, transmission, and reference sources in accordance with the
 911 requirements in 7.19.1 or 7.19.2 need not list these sources on a specific medical use
 912 license.

913 ~~7.20~~ ~~Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources.~~ **Requirements for**
 914 **possession of sealed sources and brachytherapy sources.**

915 7.20.1 A licensee in possession of any sealed source or brachytherapy source shall follow the radiation
 916 safety and handling instructions supplied by the manufacturer or equivalent instructions approved
 917 by the Department and shall maintain the instructions for the duration of source use in a legible
 918 form convenient to users.

919 7.20.2 A licensee in possession of a sealed source shall ~~test the source for leakage:~~

920 ~~7.20.2.1~~ ~~In accordance with Part 4 of these regulations; and~~ **Test the source for leakage**
 921 **before its first use unless the licensee has a certificate from the supplier**
 922 **indicating that the sources was tested within 6 months before transfer to**
 923 **the licensee; and**

924 7.20.2.2 **Test the source for leakage** ~~At~~ intervals not to exceed 6 months or at
 925 intervals approved by the Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, ~~a~~ Licensing
 926 ~~State~~ or the NRC in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

927 ~~7.20.2.3~~ **A licensee shall retain records of leak tests required by 7.20.2 for 3 years.**
 928 **The records must include the model number, and serial number if one has**
 929 **been assigned, of each source tested; the identity of each source by**

Commented [JSJ84]: This provision is not new to federal rule, but was previously omitted from Colorado rule.
 NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ85]: This is a new provision/requirement in federal rule, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.65\(b\)](#).
 The added language clarifies that while sources may be authorized under 7.19 (35.50) they may only be used for medical purposes under the requirements of 7.40 (35.500). The NRC considers the exposure of humans/patients to a radioactive source to be medical use.
 Compatibility D
 NRC RATS 2018-1
 CROSS REFERENCES:
 7.2 = 10 CFR 35.2
 7.40 = 10 CFR 35.500

Commented [JSJ86]: This is a new provision/requirement, added for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR Part 35.65\(c\)](#).
 Compatibility D
 NRC RATS 2018-1
 CROSS REFERENCES:
 7.19.1 = 10 CFR 35.65(a)
 7.19.2 = 10 CFR 35.65(b)

Commented [JSJ87]: Rather than defer to Part 4, the requirements are incorporated into Part 7, consistent with the format of [10 CFR 35.67](#). These requirements are the same as those currently found in Part 4.
 [Non-RATS item]

Commented [JSJ88]: This provision is added for clarity consistent with [10 CFR 35.67\(d\)](#).
 The provision in Part 4 pertaining to recordkeeping for leak test is not specific with regard to the leak testing record. The proposed language adds clarity to the recordkeeping (and similar to the existing requirement for source inventory in 7.20.5).
 The proposed change also provides some regulatory relief by reducing the duration that leak test records must be maintained – from 5 years to 3 years.
 [Non-RATS item]

- 930 **radionuclide and its estimated activity; the results of the test; the date of**
931 **the test; and the name of the individual who performed the test.**
- 932 7.20.3 To satisfy the leak test requirements of 7.20, the licensee shall measure the sample so that the
933 leak test can detect the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of radioactive material in the sample.
- 934 7.20.4 If the leak test reveals the presence of 0.005 microcurie (185 Bq) or more of removable
935 contamination, the licensee shall:
- 936 7.20.4.1 Immediately withdraw the sealed source from use and store, dispose or cause it
937 to be repaired in accordance with the requirements of these regulations; and
- 938 7.20.4.2 File a written report with the Department within 5 days of receiving the leak test
939 result, including the model number and serial number, if assigned, of the leaking source,
940 the radionuclide and its estimated activity, the date and results of the test, and the action
941 taken.
- 942 7.20.5 A licensee in possession of a sealed source or brachytherapy source, except for a gamma
943 stereotactic radiosurgery source, shall conduct a semi-annual physical inventory of all such
944 sources. The licensee shall retain each inventory record for 3 years. The inventory records
945 **shall must** contain the model number of each source, and serial number if one has been
946 assigned, the identity of each source **by** radionuclide and its estimated activity, the location of
947 each source, and the name of the individual who performed the inventory.
- 948 **7.21 Reports and Notifications of Misadministrations. Report and notification of a medical event.**
- 949 ~~7.21.1 Other than events that result from intervention by a patient or human research subject, a licensee~~
950 ~~shall report any event in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from~~
951 ~~radioactive material results in:~~ **A licensee shall report any event as a medical event, except**
952 **for an event that results from patient or human research subject intervention, in which:**
- 953 **7.21.1.1 The administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive**
954 **material, except permanent implant brachytherapy, results in:**
- 955 ~~7.21.1.1~~ **(1) A dose that differs from the prescribed dose or dose that would have**
956 **resulted from the prescribed dosage** by more than 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective
957 dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem)
958 shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and ~~either~~
- 959 ~~(1)~~ **(a) The total dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose by 20 percent**
960 **or more;**
- 961 ~~(2)~~ **(b) The total dosage delivered differs from the prescribed dosage by 20**
962 **percent or more or falls outside the prescribed dosage range; or**
- 963 ~~(3)~~ **(c) The fractionated dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose, for a**
964 **single fraction, by 50 percent or more.**
- 965 ~~7.21.1.2~~ **(2) A dose that exceeds 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv**
966 **(50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the**
967 **skin from any of the following:**
- 968 ~~(1)~~ **(a) An administration of a wrong radioactive drug containing**
969 **radioactive material or the wrong radionuclide for a brachytherapy**
970 **procedures;**

Commented [JJ89]: Consistent with current NRC language in 10 CFR 35, Part 7 is being modified to change the term "misadministration" to "medical event".

Commented [JJ90]: Reworded for consistency with [10 CFR 35.3045](#).

Due to the change in certain requirements related to permanent implant brachytherapy, the requirements pertaining to medical events for these materials are modified in 7.21.

NRC Compatibility C
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ91]: Language pertaining to human research subject intervention is retained from the current rule although it is not found in 10 CFR 35.

Commented [JSJ92]: 35.3045(a)(1)(ii)(A)

NRC Compatibility C

- 971 (2) (b) An administration of a radioactive drug containing radioactive
972 material by the wrong route of administration;
- 973 (3) (c) An administration of a dose or dosage to the wrong individual or
974 human research subject;
- 975 (4) (d) An administration of a dose or dosage delivered by the wrong
976 mode of treatment; or
- 977 (5) (e) A leaking sealed source.
- 978 **7.21.1.3** (3) A dose to the skin or an organ or tissue other than the treatment site that
979 exceeds by:
- 980 (a) ~~0.5 Sievert (50 rem) to an organ or tissue and~~**0.5 Sievert (50**
981 **rem) or more the expected dose to that site from the procedure if**
982 **the administration had been given in accordance with the written**
983 **directive prepared or revised before administration; and**
- 984 (b) ~~50 percent of the dose expected from the administration defined~~
985 ~~in the written directive (excluding, for permanent implants, seeds that~~
986 ~~were implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment~~
987 ~~site).~~**50 percent or more the expected dose to that site from the**
988 **procedure if the administration had been given in accordance with**
989 **the written directive prepared or revised before administration.**
- 990 **7.21.1.2** **For permanent implant brachytherapy, the administration of radioactive**
991 **material or radiation from radioactive material (excluding sources that were**
992 **implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment site) that**
993 **results in:**
- 994 (1) **The total source strength administered differing by 20 % or more**
995 **from the total source strength documented in the post-implantation**
996 **portion of the written directive;**
- 997 (2) **The total source strength administered outside of the treatment site**
998 **exceeding 20 % of the total source strength documented in the**
999 **post-implantation portion of the written directive; or**
- 1000 (3) **An administration that includes any of the following:**
- 1001 (a) **The wrong radionuclide;**
- 1002 (b) **The wrong individual or human research subject;**
- 1003 (c) **Sealed source(s) implanted directly into a location**
1004 **discontiguous from the treatment site, as documented in the**
1005 **post-implantation portion of the written directive; or**
- 1006 (d) **A leaking sealed source resulting in a dose that exceeds 0.5**
1007 **Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue.**

Commented [JSJ93]: This is a new requirement added consistent with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.3045\(a\)\(2\)](#) pertaining to permanent implant brachytherapy.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility C

1012 7.21.2 A licensee shall report any event resulting from intervention of a patient or human research
1013 subject in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material
1014 results, or will result in, unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological
1015 system, as determined by a physician.

- 1016 7.21.3 The licensee shall notify ~~the Agency~~ by telephone ~~the Department~~ no later than the next
1017 calendar day after discovery of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event**.
- 1018 7.21.4 The licensee shall submit a written report to the ~~Agency~~**Department** within 15 days after
1019 discovery of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event**.
- 1020 7.21.4.1 The written report must include:
- 1021 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1022 (2) The name of the prescribing physician;
- 1023 (3) A brief description of the event;
- 1024 (4) Why the event occurred;
- 1025 (5) The effect, if any, on the individual(s) who received the administration;
- 1026 (6) ~~What actions~~**Actions**, if any, ~~that~~ have been taken, or are planned, to prevent
1027 recurrence; ~~and~~
- 1028 (7) Certification that the licensee notified the individual (or the individual's
1029 responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.
- 1030 7.21.4.2 The report may not contain the individual's name or any other information that
1031 could lead to identification of the individual.
- 1032 7.21.5 The licensee shall provide notification of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event** to the referring
1033 physician and also notify the individual who is the subject of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
1034 no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the
1035 licensee either that he or she will inform the individual or that, based on medical judgment, telling
1036 the individual would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the individual without first
1037 consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or the affected individual cannot be
1038 reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall notify the individual as soon as possible thereafter.
1039 The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical care for the individual, including any
1040 necessary remedial care as a result of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event**, because of any
1041 delay in notification. To meet the requirements of ~~this paragraph~~**7.21.5**, the notification of the
1042 individual who is the subject of the ~~misadministration~~**medical event** may be made instead to that
1043 individual's responsible relative or guardian. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall
1044 inform the individual, or appropriate responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of
1045 the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide such a
1046 written description if requested.
- 1047 7.21.6 Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in this section affects any rights or duties of
1048 licensees and physicians in relation to each other, to individuals affected by the
1049 ~~misadministration~~**medical event**, or to that individual's responsible relatives or guardians.
- 1050 ~~7.21.7 A licensee shall retain a record of a misadministration for 3 years. The record must contain:~~
- 1051 ~~7.21.7.1 The licensee's name;~~
- 1052 ~~7.21.7.1 Names of the individuals involved;~~
- 1053 ~~7.21.7.1 The social security number or other identification number if one has been~~
1054 ~~assigned, of the individual who is the subject of the misadministration;~~
- 1055 ~~7.21.7.1 A brief description of the event and why it occurred;~~

Commented [JSJ94]: This provision is replaced by the revised requirements in new 7.21.7 (below).

- 056 ~~7.21.7.1~~ The effect, if any, on the individual;
- 057 ~~7.21.7.1~~ The actions, if any, taken, or planned, to prevent recurrence; and
- 058 ~~7.21.7.1~~ Whether the licensee notified the individual (or the individual's responsible
059 relative or guardian) and, if not, whether such failure to notify was based on guidance
060 from the referring physician.
- 061 **7.21.7 A licensee shall:**
- 062 **7.21.7.1 Annotate a copy of the report provided to the Department with the:**
- 063 (1) **Name of the individual who is the subject of the event; and**
- 064 (2) **Social security number or other identification number, if one has been**
065 **assigned, of the individual who is the subject of the event; and**
- 066 **7.21.7.2 Provide a copy of the annotated report to the referring physician, if other**
067 **than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.**
- 068 ~~7.21.8~~ A copy of the record required under 7.21.7 shall be provided to the referring physician if other
069 than the licensee, within 15 days after discovery of the misadministration.
- 070 **7.22 Notification to the Department of Deceased Patients or Human Research Subjects Containing**
071 **Radioactive Material. Notification to the Department of deceased patients or human research**
072 **subjects containing radioactive material.**
- 1073 7.22.1 The licensee shall notify the Department by telephone immediately upon discovery that a patient
1074 or human research subject containing radioactive material has died, and it is possible that any
1075 individual could receive exposures in excess of 4.14 as a result of the deceased's body.
- 1076 7.22.2 The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30 days after discovery that
1077 the patient or human research subject referenced in 7.22.1 has died. The written report must
1078 include the:
- 1079 7.22.2.1 Licensee's name;
- 1080 7.22.2.2 Date of death;
- 1081 7.22.2.3 Radionuclide, chemical and physical form and calculated activity at time of death;
1082 and
- 1083 7.22.2.4 Names (or titles) and address(es) of known individuals who might have received
1084 exposures exceeding 5 mSv (500 mrem).
- 1085 7.22.3 The licensee shall retain a record of each written report required by 7.22 for 3 years.
- 1086 ~~7.23 Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo/Fetus or a Nursing Child.~~ **Report and**
1087 **notification of a dose to an embryo/fetus or a nursing child**
- 1088 7.23.1 A licensee shall report any dose to an embryo/fetus that is greater than 5 mSv (500 mrem) dose
1089 equivalent that is a result of an administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive
1090 material to a pregnant individual unless the dose to the embryo/fetus was specifically approved,
1091 in advance, by the authorized user.

Commented [JSJ95]: In part, this provision replaces some requirements of the prior 7.21.7, consistent with 10 CFR 35.3045(g).

Commented [JSJ96]: This provision is replaced by new 7.21.7.2.

- 1092 7.23.2 A licensee shall report any dose to a nursing child, that was not specifically approved, in advance,
1093 by the authorized user, that is a result of an administration of radioactive material to a breast
1094 feeding individual that:
- 1095 7.23.2.1 Is greater than 5 millisievert (500 mrem) total effective dose equivalent; or
- 1096 7.23.2.2 Has resulted in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a
1097 physiological system of the child, as determined by a physician.
- 1098 7.23.3 The licensee shall notify by telephone the **AgencyDepartment** no later than the next calendar day
1099 after discovery of a dose to the embryo/fetus or nursing child that requires a report in 7.23.1 or
1100 7.23.2.
- 1101 7.23.4 The licensee shall submit a written report to the **AgencyDepartment** within 15 days after
1102 discovery of a dose to the embryo/fetus or nursing child that requires a report in 7.23.1 or 7.23.2.
- 1103 7.23.4.1 The written report must include:
- 1104 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1105 (2) The name of the prescribing physician;
- 1106 (3) A brief description of the event;
- 1107 (4) Why the event occurred;
- 1108 (5) The effect on the embryo/fetus or the nursing child;
- 1109 (6) What actions, if any, have been taken, or are planned, to prevent recurrence; and
- 1110 (7) Certification that the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the
1111 mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.
- 1112 7.23.4.2 The report must not contain the individual's or child's name or any other
1113 information that could lead to identification of the individual or child.
- 1114 7.23.5 The licensee shall **not** provide notification of the event to the referring physician and also
1115 notify the pregnant individual or mother, both hereafter referred to as the mother, no later than 24
1116 hours after discovery of an event that would require reporting under 7.23.1 or 7.23.2, unless the
1117 referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the mother or
1118 that, based on medical judgment, telling the mother would be harmful. The licensee is not
1119 required to notify the mother without first consulting with the referring physician. If the referring
1120 physician or mother cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall make the appropriate
1121 notifications as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical
1122 care for the embryo/fetus or for the nursing child, including any necessary remedial care as a
1123 result of the event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of **this**
1124 **paragraph 7.23.5**, the notification may be made to the mother's or child's responsible relative or
1125 guardian instead of the mother, when appropriate. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee
1126 shall inform the mother, or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian, that a written
1127 description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall
1128 provide such a written description if requested.
- 1129 7.23.6 A licensee shall retain a record of a dose to an embryo/fetus or a nursing child for 3 years. The
1130 record must contain:
- 1131 7.23.6.1 The licensee's name;

1132	7.23.6.2	Names of all the individuals involved;
1133	7.23.6.3	Social security number or other identification number if one has been assigned to the pregnant individual or nursing child who is the subject of the event;
1134		
1135	7.23.6.4	A brief description of the event and why it occurred;
1136	7.23.6.5	The effect, if any, on the embryo/fetus or nursing child;
1137	7.23.6.6	The actions, if any, taken, or planned, to prevent recurrence; and
1138	7.23.6.7	Whether the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian) and, if not, whether such failure to notify was based on guidance from the referring physician.
1139		
1140		
1141	7.23.7	A copy of the record required under 7.23.6 shall be provided to the referring physician, if other than the licensee, within 15 days after discovery of the event.
1142		
1143	7.24	Vial Shields and Labels. Labeling of vials and syringes.
1144	7.24.1	A licensee shall require each individual preparing or handling a vial that contains a radiopharmaceutical to keep the vial in a vial radiation shield.
1145		
1146	7.24.2	Each syringe and vial that contains a radioactive drug shall be labeled to identify the radioactive drug, to include the isotope and amount of radioactivity. Each syringe shield and vial shield shall also be labeled unless the label on the syringe or vial is visible when shielded.
1147		
1148		
1149	7.25	Surveys for Contamination and Ambient Exposure Rate. Surveys for contamination and ambient exposure rate.
1150		
1151	7.25.1	Surveys required by 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 are in addition to surveys required by Part 4.
1152	7.25.2	Daily Survey Requirements
1153	7.25.2.1	At the end of each day of use, a licensee shall survey with an exposure rate instrument, all areas where radioactive drugs containing radioactive material requiring a written directive were prepared for use or administered.
1154		
1155		
1156	(1)	A licensee does not need to perform the surveys required by 7.25.2.1 in an area where patients or human research subjects are confined when they cannot be released pursuant to 7.26.
1157		
1158		
1159	7.25.2.2	At the end of each day of use, a licensee shall survey for removable contamination all areas where generators and bulk radioactive drugs are prepared for use. An instrument capable of detecting 33.3 becquerels (2000 dpm) of contamination on each wipe sample shall be used.
1160		
1161		
1162		
1163	7.25.3	Weekly Survey Requirements
1164	7.25.3.1	At least once each week, a licensee shall survey, with an exposure rate instrument, all areas where radioactive drugs or radioactive wastes are stored.
1165		
1166	7.25.3.2	At least once each week, a licensee shall survey for removable contamination in all areas where radioactive materials other than sealed sources as defined in Part 7 are stored. An instrument capable of detecting 33.3 becquerels (2000 dpm) of contamination on each wipe sample shall be used.
1167		
1168		
1169		

- 1170 7.25.4 A licensee shall establish action levels for the surveys required by 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 and shall
 1171 require that the individual performing the survey immediately notify the Radiation Safety Officer if
 1172 action levels are exceeded.
- 1173 7.25.5 A licensee shall retain a record of each survey required by 7.25.1, 7.25.2 and 7.25.3 for 3 years.
 1174 The record must include:
- 1175 7.25.5.1 The date of the survey;
- 1176 7.25.5.2 The results of the survey;
- 1177 7.25.5.3 The instrument used to make the survey (including, if applicable, that the
 1178 instrument was checked for consistent response with a dedicated check source
 1179 prior to each daily use); and
- 1180 7.25.5.4 The name of the individual who performed the survey.
- 1181 7.26 ~~Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Drugs or Implants.~~ **Release of individuals**
 1182 **containing unsealed radioactive material or implants containing radioactive material.**
- 1183 7.26.1 A licensee may authorize the release from the licensee's control of any individual who has been
 1184 administered radioactive drugs or permanent implants containing radioactive material if the total
 1185 effective dose equivalent to any other individual from exposure to the released individual is not
 1186 likely to exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem).¹
- 1187
 1188 1 Appendix U of U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission NUREG-1556, Vol. 9, "Consolidated Guidance
 1189 About Materials Licenses: Program Specific Guidance About Medical Licenses" describes methods for
 1190 calculating doses to other individuals and contains tables of activities not likely to cause doses exceeding
 1191 5 mSv (0.5 rem).
- 1192 7.26.2 A licensee shall provide the released individual or the individual's parent or guardian with
 1193 instructions, including written instructions on the actions recommended to maintain doses to other
 1194 individuals as low as is reasonably achievable if the total effective dose equivalent to any other
 1195 individual is likely to exceed 1 mSv (0.1 rem).
- 1196 7.26.2.1 If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 1
 1197 mSv (0.1 rem) assuming there were no interruption in breast-feeding, the
 1198 instructions shall also include:
- 1199 (1) Guidance on the interruption or discontinuation of breast-feeding; and
- 1200 (2) Information on the potential consequences, if any, of failure to follow the
 1201 guidance.
- 1202 7.26.3 If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem)
 1203 from continued breast-feeding, the licensee shall maintain a record that the instructions required
 1204 by 7.26.2 were provided to a breast-feeding woman.
- 1205 7.26.4 The licensee shall maintain a record of the basis for authorizing the release of an individual in
 1206 accordance with 7.26, if the total effective dose equivalent is calculated by:
- 1207 7.26.4.1 Using the retained activity rather than the administered activity;
- 1208 7.26.4.2 Using an occupancy factor less than 0.25 at 1 meter;
- 1209 7.26.4.3 Using the biological or effective half-life; and

- 1210 7.26.4.4 Considering the shielding by tissue.
- 1211 7.26.5 The records required by 7.26.3 and 7.26.4 must be retained for 3 years after the date of release
1212 of the individual.
- 1213 7.26.6 Reports of Patient Departure Prior to Authorized Release.
- 1214 7.26.6.1 The licensee shall notify the Department by telephone immediately upon
1215 discovery that a patient or human research subject has departed from the
1216 licensee's facility without authorization under 7.26.
- 1217 7.26.6.2 The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30 days after
1218 discovery of the unauthorized departure. The written report must include:
- 1219 (1) The licensee's name;
- 1220 (2) The date and time of the unauthorized departure;
- 1221 (3) The projected date and time when release would have occurred;
- 1222 (4) The address of the patient's or human research subject's home or anticipated
1223 destination following departure;
- 1224 (5) The radionuclide, chemical and physical form and calculated activity at time of
1225 release;
- 1226 (6) The apparent reason(s) for the departure prior to authorized release; and
- 1227 (7) A description of any changes in the licensee's patient release criteria or patient
1228 instructions that are designed to avoid a recurrence of such an event.
- 1229 7.27 ~~Mobile Nuclear Medicine Service Technical Requirements.~~ **Mobile nuclear medicine service**
1230 **technical requirements.**
- 1231 A licensee providing mobile nuclear medicine service shall:
- 1232 7.27.1 Transport to each client's address of use only syringes or vials containing prepared drugs or
1233 radioactive materials that are intended for reconstitution of radioactive drug kits;
- 1234 7.27.2 Bring into each client's address of use all radioactive material to be used and, before leaving,
1235 remove all unused radioactive material and associated radioactive waste;
- 1236 7.27.3 Secure or keep under constant surveillance and immediate control all radioactive material when
1237 in transit or at a client's address of use;
- 1238 7.27.4 Check instruments used to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive material for proper
1239 function before medical use at each client's address or on each day of use, whichever is more
1240 frequent. At a minimum, the check for proper function shall include a constancy check;
- 1241 7.27.5 Check survey instruments for consistent response with a dedicated check source before use at
1242 each client's address;
- 1243 7.27.6 Prior to leaving a client's address of use, perform area surveys and survey for removable
1244 contamination in all areas of use, to ensure compliance with Part 4 of these regulations; and

1245 7.27.7 Retain a record of each survey required by 7.27.6 for 3 years. The record must include the date
1246 of the survey, the results of the survey, the instrument used to make the survey, and the name of
1247 the individual who performed the survey.

1248 7.28 Storage of Volatiles and Gases.

1249 7.28.1 A licensee shall store volatile radioactive materials and radioactive gases in a radiation shield and
1250 container.

1251 7.28.2 A licensee shall store and use a multi-dose container in a properly functioning fume hood.

1252 7.28.3 A licensee who administers radioactive aerosols or gases shall do so with a system that will keep
1253 airborne concentrations within the limits prescribed in Part 4 of these regulations.

1254 7.28.3.1 The system shall either be directly vented to the atmosphere through an air
1255 exhaust or provide for collection and decay or disposal of the aerosol or gas in a
1256 shielded container.

1257 7.28.3.2 A licensee shall check the operation of collection systems monthly. Records of
1258 these checks shall be maintained for 3 years.

1259 ~~7.29 Decay-In-Storage.~~~~Decay-in-storage.~~

1260 7.29.1 A licensee may hold radioactive material with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days
1261 for decay-in-storage before disposal without regard ~~for~~to its radioactivity if ~~the licensee~~it:

1262 7.29.1.1 Monitors radioactive material at the ~~container~~ surface before disposal and
1263 determines that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background
1264 radiation level with ~~an appropriate~~ radiation detection survey ~~instrument~~meter
1265 set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding; ~~and~~

1266 7.29.1.32 Removes or obliterates all radiation labels, except for ~~radiation labels on~~
1267 materials ~~that are within containers and that~~ will be ~~handled~~managed as
1268 biomedical waste after ~~they have been released from the licensee~~; and

1269 ~~7.29.1.4 Separates and monitors each generator column individually with all radiation~~
1270 ~~shielding removed to ensure that its contents have decayed to background~~
1271 ~~radiation level before disposal.~~

1272 ~~7.29.2~~ Records of Decay-in-Storage.

1273 ~~For radioactive material disposed in accordance with 7.29.1, the licensee shall retain a record of~~
1274 ~~each disposal for 3 years.~~~~A licensee shall retain a record of each disposal permitted under~~
1275 ~~7.29.1 as follows:~~

1276 ~~7.29.2.1 A licensee shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed materials, as~~
1277 ~~required by 7.29, for 3 years.~~ -The record must include the date of the disposal,
1278 the survey instrument used, the background radiation level, the radiation level
1279 measured at the surface of each waste container, and the name of the individual
1280 who performed the survey.

1281 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL FOR UPTAKE, DILUTION,**
1282 **AND EXCRETION STUDIES**

1283 **Section D – Unsealed Radioactive Material – Written Directive Not Required**

Commented [JSJ97]: Wording and formatting/alignment modifications were made for consistency with [10 CFR 35.92](#).

Commented [JSJ98]:
This provision combines the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.92\(b\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2092](#).

The CFR (Part 35) structure retains recordkeeping requirements in one area of the rule, while in Part 7, the recordkeeping requirements are generally retained with the requirement that drives the record.

The proposed language does not change the requirement found in current rule.

284 ~~7.30 Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies for which a~~
285 ~~Written Directive is Not Required. Use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution,~~
286 ~~and excretion studies for which a written directive is not required.~~

Commented [JSJ99]: Modified format to "sentence case" for consistency with 10 CFR Part 35.

287 ~~7.30.1 A licensee may use any unsealed radioactive material, in quantities that do not require a written~~
288 ~~directive, as described in 7.11, for a diagnostic use involving measurements of uptake, dilution, or~~
289 ~~excretion that: Except for quantities that require a written directive under 7.11.2, a licensee~~
290 ~~may use any unsealed radioactive material prepared for medical use for uptake, dilution,~~
291 ~~or excretion studies that is:~~

Commented [JSJ100]: Language updated for consistency with the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.100.

[Non-NRC RATS 2018-1 items]

CROSS REFERENCES USED IN THIS SECTION:
7.11.2 = 10 CFR 35.40(b)
3.8.10 = 10 CFR 30.32(j)

292 7.30.1.1 ~~Is obtained from~~ **Obtained from:**

293 (1) ~~a~~ **A** manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to ~~under Part 3, Section~~
294 ~~3.12.10 or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a~~
295 ~~Licensing State, or NRC; or;~~

296 (2) **A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section**
297 **3.8.10 or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State or NRC; or**

298 7.30.1.2 ~~Excluding production of PET radioactive material, is prepared by an authorized~~
299 ~~nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the~~
300 ~~requirements specified in Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or Appendix 7E3.1(2)(g), or~~
301 ~~an individual under the supervision of either as specified in 7.10;~~

302 ~~7.30.1.2 Excluding production of PET radionuclides, prepared by:~~

Commented [JSJ101]:
CROSS REFERENCES:
Appendix 7E = 10 CFR 35.290
Appendix 7F = 10 CFR 35.390
Section 7E3.1(2)(g) of App 7E = 35.290(c)(1)(ii)(G)
7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27

303 (1) **An authorized nuclear pharmacist;**

304 (2) **A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the**
305 **requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and Section**
306 **7E3.1(2)(g) of Appendix 7E; or**

307 (3) **An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the**
308 **authorized nuclear pharmacist in 7.30.1.2(1) or the physician who is**
309 **an authorized user in 7.30.1.2(2); or**

311 7.30.1.3 ~~Is obtained from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State, Licensing~~
312 ~~State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug~~
313 ~~Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND)~~
314 ~~protocol accepted by FDA; or~~

315 7.30.1.4 ~~Is prepared by the licensee for use in research~~ **Prepared by the licensee for use in research** in accordance with a
316 ~~Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an~~
317 ~~Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA for use in research.~~

318 7.30.2 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Uptake, Dilution, And Excretion Studies.

319 The licensee shall require an authorized user of ~~an~~ unsealed radioactive material for the uses
320 authorized under 7.30 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7D.

321 ~~7.31 Possession of Survey Instrument. Reserved~~

Commented [JSJ102]: This requirement does not appear in 10 CFR Part 35. The requirement originated from G.45 in SSR Part G (2003) and is believed to be unnecessary.

322 ~~A licensee authorized to use radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies shall~~
323 ~~possess a portable radiation detection survey instrument capable of detecting dose rates over the~~

range 1.0 μSv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500 μSv (50 mrem) per hour. The instrument shall be operable and calibrated in accordance with 7.17.

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – WRITTEN DIRECTIVE NOT REQUIRED

7.32 ~~Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Imaging and Localization Studies for which a Written Directive is Not Required.~~ **Use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localizations studies for which a written directive is not required.**

Except for quantities that require a written directive under 7.11, a licensee may use any unsealed radioactive material prepared for medical use for imaging and localization studies that is:

7.32.1 A licensee may use, for imaging and localization studies, any radioactive material prepared for medical use, in quantities that do not require a written directive, as described in 7.11, that:

7.32.1 Obtained from:

7.32.1.1 ~~Is obtained from a~~ manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to **Part 3, Section 3.12.10** or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a Licensing State, or NRC; or;

7.32.1.2 A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under **Part 3, Section 3.8.10**; or

~~7.32.1.2~~ Excluding production of PET radioactive material, is prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and Appendix 7E3.1(2)(g), or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in 7.10.

7.32.2 **Excluding production of PET radionuclides, prepared by:**

7.32.2.1 An authorized nuclear pharmacist;

7.32.2.2 A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g); or

7.32.2.3 An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the authorized nuclear pharmacist in 7.32.2.1 or the physician who is an authorized user in 7.32.2.2;

~~7.32.1.3~~**7.32.3** ~~Is obtained from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State, Licensing State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or~~

~~7.32.1.4~~**7.32.4** ~~Is prepared by the licensee in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA for use in research.~~

7.32.25 Authorized User Training for Imaging and Localization Studies for which a Written Directive is Not Required.

The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.32 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7E.

7.33 ~~Radionuclide Contaminants.~~ **Permissible molybdenum-99, strontium-82, and strontium-85 concentrations.**

Commented [JSJ103]:
Section 7.32 is modified for consistency with the format and content of 10 CFR 35.200.

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.11 = 10 CFR 35.40(b)
3.8.10 = 10 CFR 30.32(j)

Commented [JSJ104]: This provision is replaced with the reformatted requirements of 7.32.2 below.

Commented [JSJ105]:
CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
Appendix 7E = [10 CFR 35.290](#)
Appendix 7F = [10 CFR 35.390](#)
7E3.1(2)(g) = [10 CFR 35.290\(e\)\(1\)\(ii\)\(G\)](#)
7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27
7.32.2.1 = paragraph (b)(1) of [10 CFR 35.200](#)
7.32.2.2 = paragraph (b)(2) of [10 CFR 35.200](#)

- 1364 **7.33.1** A licensee ~~shall~~**may** not administer to humans a radioactive drug ~~containing~~**that contains**:
- 1365 7.33.1.1 More than 0.15 kBq of molybdenum-99 per MBq of technetium-99m (0.15 μ Ci of ^{99m}Tc); **or**
- 1366
- 1367 7.33.1.2 More than 0.02 kBq of strontium-82 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection
- 1368 (0.02 μ Ci of ⁸²Sr per mCi of ⁸²Rb chloride); **or more than 0.2 kBq of strontium-**
- 1369 **85 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2 μ Ci of ⁸⁵Sr per mCi of**
- 1370 **⁸²Rb).**
- 1371 ~~7.33.1.3 More than 0.2 kBq of strontium-85 per MBq of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2~~
- 1372 ~~μ Ci of ⁸⁵Sr per mCi of ⁸²Rb).~~
- 1373 **7.33.2** ~~To demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1, the licensee preparing radioactive drugs from~~
- 1374 ~~radionuclide generators shall measure the concentration of radionuclide contaminant in:~~
- 1375 7.33.2.1 ~~Each eluate after receipt of a molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator;~~
- 1376 7.33.2.2 ~~Each eluate or extract, before the first patient use of the day, as appropriate for~~
- 1377 ~~other than molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator systems.~~
- 1378 **7.33.2** **A licensee that uses molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators for preparing a**
- 1379 **technetium-99m radioactive drug shall measure the molybdenum-99 concentration in each**
- 1380 **eluate from a generator to demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1.**
- 1381 **7.33.3** **A licensee that uses a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator for preparing a rubidium-82**
- 1382 **radioactive drug shall, before the first patient use of the day, measure the concentration of**
- 1383 **radionuclides strontium-82 and strontium-85 to demonstrate compliance with 7.33.1.**
- 1384 ~~7.33.3 Records of Radionuclide Purity.~~
- 1385 ~~A licensee who must measure radionuclide contaminant concentration shall retain a record of~~
- 1386 ~~each radionuclide contaminant test for 3 years. The record shall include, for each measured~~
- 1387 ~~elution of radionuclide used to prepare a radioactive drug, the ratio of the measures expressed as~~
- 1388 ~~kBq of contaminant per MBq of desired radionuclide (μ Ci/ mCi), the time and date of the test, and~~
- 1389 ~~the name of the individual who made the measurement.~~
- 1390
- 1391 **7.33.4** **If a licensee is required to measure the molybdenum-99 concentration or strontium-82 and**
- 1392 **strontium-85 concentrations, the licensee shall retain a record of each measurement as**
- 1393 **follows:**
- 1394
- 1395 7.33.4.1 **A licensee shall maintain a record of the molybdenum-99 concentration or**
- 1396 **strontium-82 and strontium-85 concentration tests required by 7.33.2 and**
- 1397 **7.33.3 for 3 years. The record must include:**
- 1398
- 1399 (1) **For each measured elution of technetium-99m, the ratio of the measures**
- 1400 **expressed as kilobecquerel of molybdenum-99 per megabecquerel of**
- 1401 **technetium-99m (or microcuries of molybdenum per millicurie of**
- 1402 **technetium), the time and date of the measurement, and the name of the**
- 1403 **individual who made the measurement; or**
- 1404
- 1405 (2) **For each measured elution of rubidium-82, the ratio of the measures**
- 1406 **expressed as kilobecquerel of strontium-82 per megabecquerel of**
- 1407 **rubidium-82 (or microcuries of strontium-82 per millicurie of rubidium),**
- 1408 **kilobecquerel of strontium-85 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 (or**
- 1409 **microcuries of strontium-85 per millicurie of rubidium), the time and date of**
- 1410 **the measurement, and the name of the individual who made the**
- 1411 **measurement.**

Commented [JSJ106]:

This provision is revised to follow the format of [10 CFR 35.204\(a\)](#). This is a change in formatting only and does not change the current requirement.

Commented [JSJ107]: This provision is combined with

7.33.1.2 (above) consistent with the formatting of [10 CFR 35.204\(a\)\(2\)](#).

Commented [JSJ108]: Language is revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.204\(b\)](#).

The revised language does not effectively change the requirement from the current Part 7 requirement – only the wording is changed.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ109]: Revised language for consistency with [10 CFR 35.204\(c\)](#).

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ110]: This provision is replaced by 7.33.4.**Commented [JSJ111]:** Recordkeeping requirement language is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to [10 CFR 35.204\(d\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2204](#).

This provision replaces (prior) 7.33.3. The proposed requirements are similar to those found in 7.33.3 with slight variation in wording. The proposed wording is specific to the type of generator rather than the more generic language of the current provision.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.33.2 = 10 CFR 35.204(b)
7.33.3 = 10 CFR 35.204(c)

412 **7.33.5** The licensee shall report any measurement that exceeds the limits in 7.33.1 at the time of
413 generator elution, as follows:

414 **Report and notification for an eluate exceeding permissible molybdenum-99, strontium-82,
415 and strontium-85 concentrations.**

416 **7.33.5.1** The licensee shall notify by telephone the Department and the distributor of
417 the generator within 7 calendar days after discovery that an eluate
418 exceeded the permissible concentration listed in 7.33.1 at the time of
419 generator elution. The telephone report to the Department must include the
420 manufacturer, model number, and serial number (or lot number) of the
421 generator; the results of the measurement; the date of the measurement;
422 whether dosages were administered to patients or human research
423 subjects, when the distributor was notified, and the action taken.

424 **7.33.5.2** The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 30
425 calendar days after discovery of an eluate exceeding the permissible
426 concentration at the time of generator elution. The written report must
427 include the action taken by the licensee; the patient dose assessment; the
428 methodology used to make this dose assessment if the eluate was
429 administered to patients or human research subjects; and the probable
430 cause and an assessment of failure in the licensee's equipment,
431 procedures or training that contributed to the excessive readings if an error
432 occurred in the licensee's breakthrough determination; and the information
433 in the telephone report as required by 7.33.5.1.

434 ~~7.33.4 Immediate Report.~~

435 ~~A licensee shall report immediately to the Department each occurrence of radionuclide
436 contaminant concentration exceeding a limit specified in 7.33.4.~~

437 **7.34** Aerosols and Ggases.

1438 Provided the conditions of 7.28 are met, a licensee shall use radioactive aerosols or gases only if
1439 specific application is made to and approved by the Department.

440 ~~7.35 Radiation Detection Capability. Reserved~~

441 ~~A licensee authorized to use radioactive material pursuant to 7.32, 7.36, or 7.42 shall possess
442 portable radiation detection survey instrumentation capable of detecting dose rates over the
443 range 1.0 µSv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500 µSv (50 mrem) per hour and over the range of 10 µSv
444 (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour. Each instrument shall be operable and calibrated
445 in accordance with 7.17.~~

446 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - WRITTEN
447 DIRECTIVE REQUIRED**

448 **Section E – Unsealed Radioactive Material – Written Directive Required**

449 **7.36** Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material for Which A Written Directive Is Required. ~~Use of unsealed
450 radioactive material for which a written directive is required.~~

451 ~~7.36.1~~ A licensee may use any unsealed radioactive material **identified in 7F2.1(2)(f) prepared for**
452 ~~diagnostic or therapeutic~~ medical use **and** for which a written directive is required that is:

453 **7.36.1.1** **Obtained from:**

Commented [JSJ112]: Reporting language is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35.

This provision combines the requirements of [35.204\(e\)](#) for reporting/notification of an eluate that exceeds the specified limits, and the associated recordkeeping requirements of [10 CFR 35.3204](#).

The proposed language provides some regulatory relief by specifying that the Department and distributor be notified by telephone within 7 days (rather than immediately) when a generator elution exceeds the specific criteria. The licensee must follow up within 30 days with a written report.

While Colorado rule has required notification to the Department (per prior 7.33.4) when generator contamination exceeds specific limits, federal rule prior to the 2018 amendment did not have such notification requirement.

NRC Compatibility H&S
NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ113]: Provision is deleted as the general requirements of Part 4 apply. Licensees are required to possess instruments capable of performing measurements needed to demonstrate compliance with the license and regulations.

Commented [JSJ114]: Section header added for consistency with 10 CFR Part 35.

Commented [JSJ115]: Section has been reformatted for alignment and consistency with [10 CFR 35.300](#).

Introductory text in 7.36.1 revised for consistency with 2018 changes to 35.300 per NRC [RATS 2018-1](#) (Compatibility B).

Other changes in 7.36.1 and 7.36.2 are not associated with NRC RATS 2018-1.

CROSS REFERENCES:
7F2.1(2)(f) = 10 CFR 35.390(b)(1)(ii)(G)
3.8.10 = 10 CFR 35.32(j)
7.10 = 10 CFR 35.27
7.36.1.2(1) = 10 CFR 35.300(b)(1)
7.36.1.2(2) = 10 CFR 35.300(b)(2)

1454 7.36.1.1 (1) ~~Is obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed pursuant to 3.12.10~~
1455 ~~or equivalent regulations of another Agreement State, a Licensing State,~~
1456 ~~or NRC; or~~ **A manufacturer or preparer licensed under Part 3, Section**
1457 **3.12.10 or equivalent regulations of NRC or an Agreement State; or**

1458 (2) **A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under Part 3, Section**
1459 **3.8.10 or equivalent Agreement State or NRC regulations; or**

1460 7.36.1.2 Excluding production of PET radioactive material, ~~is prepared by: an authorized~~
1461 ~~nuclear pharmacist, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the~~
1462 ~~requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or an individual under~~
1463 ~~the supervision of either as specified in 7.10;~~

Commented [JSJ116]:
This is a change in formatting only – no requirements are changing.

1464 (1) **An authorized nuclear pharmacist;**

1465 (2) **A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the**
1466 **requirements specified in Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F; or**

1467 (3) **An individual under the supervision, as specified in 7.10, of the**
1468 **authorized nuclear pharmacist in 7.36.1.2(1) or the physician who is**
1469 **authorized under 7.36.1.2(2); or**

1470 7.36.1.3 ~~Is obtained~~ **Obtained** from and prepared by a Department, Agreement State,
1471 ~~Licensing State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a~~
1472 ~~Radioactive Drug Research Committee approved protocol or an Investigational~~
1473 ~~New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or~~

Commented [JSJ117]:
Consistent with federal rule in [10 CFR Part 35.300\(c\)](#), the reference
to the Radioactive Drug Research Committee is deleted.
Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

1474 7.36.1.4 ~~Is prepared by the licensee in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research~~
1475 ~~Committee approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol~~
1476 ~~accepted by FDA for use in research.~~ **Prepared by the licensee for use in**
1477 **research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol**
1478 **accepted by FDA.**

1479 7.36.2 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Use Of Any Unsealed Radioactive Material For Diagnostic Or
1480 Therapeutic Medical Use For Which A Written Directive Is Required.

1481 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for diagnostic or
1482 therapeutic medical use for which a written directive is required under 7.36 to meet the
1483 requirements of Appendix 7F.

1484 7.36.3 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Oral Administration of $\leq 1.22 \text{ GBq } ^{131}\text{I}$ (33 mCi) Sodium Iodide
1485 Requiring A Written Directive.

1486 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for oral
1487 administration of $\leq 1.22 \text{ GBq } ^{131}\text{I}$ (33 mCi) sodium iodide requiring a written directive under
1488 7.36 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7G.

1489 7.36.4 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Oral Administration Of $> 1.22 \text{ GBq } ^{131}\text{I}$ (33 mCi) Sodium Iodide
1490 Requiring A Written Directive.

1491 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for oral
1492 administration of $> 1.22 \text{ GBq } ^{131}\text{I}$ (33 mCi) sodium iodide requiring a written directive under 7.36
1493 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7H.

1494 7.36.5 ~~Authorized User~~ Training For Parenteral Administration Requiring A Written Directive.

1495 The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for parenteral
1496 administration requiring a written directive under 7.36 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7I.

1497 ~~7.37~~ Safety ~~I~~nstruction.

1498 In addition to the requirements of Part 10 of these regulations:

1499 7.37.1 ~~The~~A licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to
1500 personnel caring for patients or human research subjects ~~that have received therapy with a~~
1501 ~~radioactive drug, and who~~ cannot be released in accordance with 7.26. **To satisfy this**
1502 **requirement, the instruction must be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and**
1503 **include:**

1504 ~~7.37.2~~ The instruction required by 7.37.1 shall be appropriate for the duties of the personnel and include:

1505 7.37.21.1 Patient or human research subject control;

1506 ~~7.37.21.2~~ Visitor control, ~~to include the following;~~**including:**

1507 (1) Routine visitation to hospitalized individuals in accordance with Part 4, **Section**
1508 **4.14.1.1** of these regulations; **and**

1509 **(2) Visitation authorized in accordance with Part 4, Section 4.14.2;**

1510 ~~7.37.1.3(2)~~ Contamination control;

1511 ~~7.37.1.4(3)~~ Waste control; and

1512 ~~7.37.1.5(4)~~ Notification of the RSO, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~an authorized user if the
1513 patient or the human research subject ~~dies or~~ has a medical emergency **or dies.**

1514 ~~7.37.32~~ A licensee shall ~~keep~~**retain** a record of individuals receiving **safety** instructions required by
1515 7.37.4 and maintain such records for 3 years. The record ~~shall~~**must** include a list of the topics
1516 covered, the date of ~~the~~ instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the
1517 individual(s) who ~~gave~~**provided** the instruction.

1518 ~~7.38~~ Safety ~~P~~recautions.

1519 7.38.1 For each patient or human research subject ~~receiving radiopharmaceutical therapy and~~
1520 ~~hospitalized for compliance with 7.26 who cannot be released under 7.26,~~ a licensee shall:

1521 7.38.1.1 Quarter the patient or the human research subject either in:

1522 (1) A private room with a private sanitary facility; or

1523 (2) A room, with a private sanitary facility, with another individual who also has
1524 received ~~similar radiopharmaceutical~~ therapy **with unsealed radioactive**
1525 **material** and who **also** cannot be released in accordance with 7.26; and

1526 7.38.1.2 Visibly post the patient's or the human research subject's ~~door~~room with a
1527 ~~"Caution: "Radioactive Materials" sign.~~ **and**

1528 ~~7.38.1.3~~ **N**ote on the door or ~~on~~in the patient's or the human research subject's chart
1529 where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or the human research
1530 subject's room; **and**

Commented [JSJ118]: Section 7.37 is revised for consistency with the wording and formatting of [10 CFR 35.310](#).

These changes **are not** associated with RATS 2018-1.

NRC Compatibility H&S (7.37.1)

Commented [JSJ119]: This requirement is incorporated into 7.37.1.

Commented [JSJ120]: Visitation requirements are clarified, consistent with [10 CFR Part 35.310](#).

Commented [JSJ121]: 7.37.2 combines the requirements of [10 CFR 35.310](#) and the recordkeeping requirements of [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ122]: 7.38 is revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.315](#).

These changes **are not** associated with RATS 2018-1.

NRC Compatibility H&S (7.38)

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.26 = 10 CFR 35.75

1531 7.38.1.34 Either monitor material and items removed from the patient's or the human
 1532 research subject's room to determine that their radioactivity cannot be
 1533 distinguished from the natural background radiation level with a radiation
 1534 detection survey instrument set on its most sensitive scale and with no
 1535 interposed shielding, or handle ~~such~~the materials and items as radioactive
 1536 waste.

1537 7.38.2 A licensee shall notify the RSO, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~an authorized user ~~immediately if~~
 1538 ~~the hospitalized patient dies or has a medical emergency and notify the Department as required~~
 1539 ~~by 7.39 as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical~~
 1540 ~~emergency or dies.~~

1541 ~~7.39 Emergency Notification. Reserved.~~

1542 ~~The licensee shall notify the Department in accordance with 7.22 if it is possible that any~~
 1543 ~~individual could receive exposures in excess of 4.14 as a result of a deceased's body.~~

Commented [JSJ123]: This provision is redundant with the requirements of 7.22 and is therefore deleted here.

1544 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF SEALED SOURCES FOR DIAGNOSIS**

1545 **Section F – Sealed Sources for Diagnosis**

1546 ~~7.40 Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis. Use of sealed sources and medical devices for~~
 1547 ~~diagnosis.~~

Commented [JSJ124]: 7.40 is revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.500](#) as a result of 2018 changes to 10 CFR 35 (RATS 2018-1).

1548 7.40.1 A licensee shall use for diagnostic medical uses only sealed sources:

NRC Compatibility C (7.40)

1549 7.40.1.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; and

CROSS REFERENCES IN THIS SECTION:
7.14.1 = 10 CFR 35.49(a)

1550 7.40.1.2 Handled in accordance with the manufacturer's radiation safety and handling
 1551 instructions:

1552 7.40.1 A licensee must use only sealed sources that are not in medical devices for diagnostic
 1553 medical uses if the sealed sources are approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry
 1554 for diagnostic medicine. The sealed sources may be used for diagnostic medical uses that
 1555 are not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry but must be used in
 1556 accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations described in the Sealed
 1557 Source and Device Registry.

1558 7.40.2 A licensee must only use medical devices containing sealed sources for diagnostic
 1559 medical uses if both the sealed sources and medical devices are approved in the Sealed
 1560 Source and Device Registry for diagnostic medical uses. The diagnostic medical devices
 1561 may be used for diagnostic medical uses that are not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source
 1562 and Device Registry but must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions
 1563 and limitations described in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

1564 7.40.3 Sealed sources and devices for diagnostic medical uses may be used in research in
 1565 accordance with and active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted
 1566 by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.

1567 7.40.24 ~~Authorized User Training For Use Of Sealed Sources For Diagnosis. Training for use of sealed~~
 1568 ~~sources and medical devices for diagnosis.~~

1569 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.40 to meet the requirements of Appendix
 1570 7J.

1571 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF SEALED SOURCES FOR MANUAL**
 1572 **BRACHYTHERAPY**

573 **Section G – Manual Brachytherapy**

574 ~~7.41 Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sealed Sources.~~ **Calibration measurements of**
575 **brachytherapy sources.**

576 7.41.1 ~~Prior to~~**Before** the first medical use of a brachytherapy ~~sealed source on or after October 25,~~
577 ~~2005,~~ a licensee shall ~~perform the following~~**have:**

578 7.41.1.1 Determined ~~the~~ **the** source output or activity using a dosimetry system that meets the
579 requirements of 7.53;

580 7.41.1.2 Determined ~~source~~ **source** positioning accuracy within applicators; and

581 7.41.1.3 Used published protocols ~~currently~~ **currently** accepted by nationally recognized bodies to
582 meet the requirements of 7.41.1.1 and 7.41.1.2.

583 7.41.2 ~~A~~**Instead of a licensee making its own measurements as required in 7.41.1, the** licensee
584 may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer or by a calibration laboratory
585 accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine that are made in accordance
586 with 7.41.1.

1587 7.41.3 A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs or activities determined in 7.41.1 for physical
1588 decay at intervals consistent with 1.0 percent physical decay.

1589 7.41.4 An authorized medical physicist shall perform or review the measurements and calculations made
1590 pursuant to 7.41.1, 7.41.2, or 7.41.3.

1591 **7.41.5 A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration as follows:**

1592 **7.41.5.1 A licensee shall maintain a record of the calibrations of brachytherapy**
1593 **sources required by 7.41.1 for 3 years after the last use of the source.**

1594 **7.41.5.2 The record must include:**

- 1595
- 1596 (1) **The date of the calibration;**
- 1597
- 1598 (2) **The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the**
1599 **source and the instruments used to calibrate the source;**
- 1600
- 1601 (3) **The source output or activity;**
- 1602
- 1603 (4) **The source positioning accuracy within the applicators; and**
- 1604
- 1605 (5) **The name of the individual, the source manufacturer, or the**
1606 **calibration laboratory that performed the calibration.**

1607

1608

1609 **7.41.6 Strontium-90 sources for ophthalmic treatments.**

1610 ~~7.41.6 Only an authorized medical physicist shall calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that~~
1611 ~~is used to determine the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The actual source output~~
1612 ~~shall consider decay based on the activity determined in accordance with paragraphs 7.41.1,~~
1613 ~~7.41.2, or 7.41.3.~~

1614 **7.41.6.1 Licensees who use strontium-90 for ophthalmic treatments must ensure**
1615 **that certain activities as specified in 7.41.6.2 are performed by either:**

- 1616 (1) **An authorized medical physicist; or**

Commented [JSJ125]: Section 7.41 is updated for consistency with the wording of [10 CFR 35.432](#). These changes are not associated with NRC RATS 2018-1.

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.53 = 10 CFR 35.630(a)

Commented [JSJ126]: Provision revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.432\(d\)](#). This provision replaces (prior) 7.41.6.

10 CFR 35.432(d) references [10 CFR 35.2432](#) for the recordkeeping requirement. In Part 7, the recordkeeping requirement is incorporated into the section that mandates the requirement in the body of the rule.

NRC Compatibility D

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.41.1 = 10 CFR 35.432

Commented [JSJ127]: Language in this section is amended and expanded for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.433](#) as related to the new term and requirements associated with an ophthalmic physicist.

7.41.6.1 (~10 CFR 35.433(a)) = NRC B Compatibility
[Previously, this provision was a compatibility H&S]

7.41.6.3 (~10 CFR 35.433(c)) = NRC D Compatibility
All remaining 10 CFR 35.433 provisions paralleled in 7.41.6 are NRC H&S Compatibility

NRC RATS 2018-1

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.41.6.2 = 10 CFR 35.433(b)

Commented [JSJ128]: This provision is revised and replaced by the added language in 7.41.6.2.

- 617 (2) An individual who:
- 618 (a) Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a specific medical use
619 license issued by NRC or an Agreement State; permit issued by a
620 NRC or Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee;
621 medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or
622 permit issued by a NRC master material licensee broad scope
623 medical use permittee; and
- 624 (b) Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics,
625 other physical sciences, engineering, or applied mathematics from
626 an accredited college or university; and
- 627 (c) Has successfully completed 1 year full-time training in medical
628 physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under
629 the supervision of a medical physicist; and
- 630 (d) Has documented training in:
- 631 (i) The creation, modification, and completion of written
632 directives;
- 633 (ii) Procedures for administrations requiring a written directive;
634 and
- 635 (iii) Performing the calibration measurements of brachytherapy
636 sources as detailed in 7.41.1 through 7.41.5.
- 637 **7.41.6.2** The individuals who are identified in 7.41.6.1 must:
- 638 (1) Calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that is used to determine
639 the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The decay must be based
640 on the activity determined under 7.41.1 through 7.41.5; and
- 641 (2) Assist the licensee in developing, implementing, and maintaining written
642 procedures to provide high confidence that the administration is in
643 accordance with the written directive. These procedures must include the
644 frequencies that the individual meeting the requirements in 7.41.6.1 will
645 observe treatments, review the treatment methodology, calculate treatment
646 time for the prescribed dose, and review records to verify that the
647 administrations were in accordance with the written directives.
- 648 **7.41.6.3** Licensees must retain a record of the activity of each strontium-90 source
649 as follows:
- 650 (1) A licensee shall maintain a record of the activity of a strontium-90 source
651 required by 7.41.6 for the life of the source.
- 652 (2) The record must include:
- 653 (a) The date and initial activity of the source as determined under
654 7.41.1 through 7.41.5; and
- 655 (b) For each decay calculation, the date and the source activity as
656 determined under 7.41.6.
- 657
- 658
- 659

Commented [JSJ129]: This provision is incorporated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2433](#).

This provision replaces the current requirement found in (prior) 7.41.7 (below), although the Part 35 requirement does not explicitly require the medical physicist signature. It is implied however since a medical physicist is required to perform activity calculations.

NRC Compatibility D (35.2433).

660 ~~7.41.6~~ A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration on brachytherapy sources required by 7.41.1
 661 for 3 years after the last use of the source. The record must include the date of the calibration; the
 662 manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the source and the instruments used
 663 to calibrate the source; the source output or activity; source positioning accuracy within
 664 applicators; and the signature of the authorized medical physicist.

Commented [JSJ130]: This provision is replaced by 7.41.5 (above) to better align with the format and wording of 10 CFR 35.

665 ~~7.41.7~~ A licensee shall retain a record of decay calculations required by 7.41.5 for the life of the source.
 666 The record must include the date and initial activity of the source as determined under 7.41, and
 667 for each decay calculation, the date, the source activity and the signature of the authorized
 668 medical physicist.

Commented [JSJ131]: This provision is replaced by 7.41.6.3 (above).

669 7.42 Use of ~~S~~sealed ~~S~~sources ~~F~~for ~~M~~manual ~~B~~brachytherapy.

670 ~~7.42.1~~ A licensee shall use for manual brachytherapy only sealed sources: **A licensee must use only**
 671 **brachytherapy sources:**

Commented [JSJ132]: This provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.400](#).

672 7.42.1.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; ~~or for manual~~
 673 **brachytherapy use. The manual brachytherapy sources may be used for**
 674 **manual brachytherapy uses that are not explicitly listed in the Sealed**
 675 **Source and Device Registry, but must be used in accordance with the**
 676 **radiation safety conditions and limitations described in the Sealed Source**
 677 **and Device Registry; or**

Similar to the proposed requirements in 7.40, the language here is modified to clarify that sources may be used for purposes not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

NRC Compatibility C
 NRC RATS 2018-1

678 7.42.1.2 In research **to deliver therapeutic doses for medical use** in accordance with
 679 an ~~effective~~**active** Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted
 680 by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.

1681 7.42.2 Authorized User Training For Use Of Sealed Sources For Manual Brachytherapy.

1682 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.42 to meet the requirements of Appendix
 1683 7K.

1684 7.42.3 Authorized User Training For Use Of Strontium-90 Sealed Sources For Ophthalmic Uses.

1685 The licensee shall require an authorized user of strontium-90 sealed sources for ophthalmic uses
 1686 under 7.42 to meet the requirements of Appendix 7L.

687 7.43 Safety ~~I~~nstruction.

688 **In addition to the requirements of Part 10 of these regulations:**

1689 7.43.1 The licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to personnel
 1690 caring for patients or human research subjects that are undergoing implant therapy and cannot
 1691 be released in accordance with 7.26.

1692 7.43.2 The instruction required by 7.43.1 shall be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and
 1693 include:

1694 7.43.2.1 Size and appearance of the brachytherapy sources;

1695 7.43.2.2 Safe handling and shielding instructions in case of a dislodged source;

1696 7.43.2.3 Patient or human research subject control;

1697 7.43.2.4 Visitor control, including both;

1698 (1) Routine visitation to hospitalized individuals in accordance with 4.14.1.1; and

- 1699 (2) Visitation authorized in accordance with 4.14.3; and
- 1700 7.43.2.5 Notification of the RSO, or his or her designee, and the authorized user if the
1701 patient or the human research subject dies or has a medical emergency.
- 1702 **7.43.3** A licensee shall ~~keep~~**retain** a record of individuals receiving **safety** instructions required by
1703 7.43.1 and maintain such records for 3 years. The record ~~shall~~**must** include a list of the topics
1704 covered, the date of ~~the~~ instruction, the names(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the
1705 individual(s) who ~~gave~~**provided** the instruction.
- 1706 7.44 Safety ~~P~~**P**recautions.
- 1707 7.44.1 For each patient or the human research subject that is receiving brachytherapy and cannot be
1708 released in accordance with 7.26, a licensee shall:
- 1709 7.44.1.1 Not place the patient or the human research subject in the same room with a
1710 patient who is not receiving radiation therapy;
- 1711 7.44.1.2 Visibly post the patient's or human research subject's door with a "Caution:
1712 Radioactive Material" sign and note on the door or on the patient's or human
1713 research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or
1714 human research subject's room.
- 1715 7.44.2 A licensee shall have emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to
1716 respond to a source that inadvertently becomes:
- 1717 7.44.2.1 Dislodged from the patient; or
- 1718 7.44.2.2 Lodged within the patient following removal of the source applicators.
- 1719 7.44.3 A licensee shall notify the RSO-, or his or her designee, and ~~the~~**an** authorized user ~~immediately~~**as**
1720 ~~soon as possible~~ if the ~~hospitalized~~ patient ~~or human research subject dies or~~ has a medical
1721 emergency ~~or dies and notify the Department as required by 7.39~~.
- 1722 7.45 Brachytherapy ~~S~~**S**ources ~~i~~**i**nventory.
- 1723 7.45.1 A licensee shall maintain accountability at all times for all brachytherapy sources in storage or
1724 use.
- 1725 **7.45.2** ~~Promptly~~**As soon as possible** after removing brachytherapy sources from a patient ~~or a human~~
1726 ~~research subject~~, a licensee shall return brachytherapy sources to a secure storage area and
1727 count or otherwise verify the number returned to ensure that all sources taken from the storage
1728 area have been returned.
- 1729 **7.45.3** A licensee shall maintain a record of brachytherapy source accountability for 3 years.
- 1730 7.45.3.1 For temporary implants, the record must include: ~~the number and activity of~~
1731 ~~sources:~~
- 1732 (1) ~~The number and activity of sources~~ **R**emoved from storage, the time and date
1733 they were removed from storage, the name of the individual who removed them
1734 from storage, and the location of use; and
- 1735 (2) ~~The number and activity of sources returned to storage~~**Not implanted**, the
1736 time and date they were returned to storage, and the name of the individual who
1737 returned them to storage.

Commented [JSJ133]: 7.43.3 combines the requirements of [10 CFR 35.410](#) and [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

NRC Compatibility D

Commented [JSJ134]: 7.39 is proposed for deletion due to overlap/redundancy with 7.22, so the reference to that section is deleted here.

Commented [JSJ135]: Some language updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.406\(b\)](#).

Commented [JSJ136]: Section 7.45.3 has been formatted for alignment.

Provisions reworded for consistency with the format of [10 CFR 35.2406](#).

- 1738 7.45.3.2 For permanent implants, the record must include: ~~the number and activity of~~
1739 ~~sources:~~
- 1740 (1) **The number and activity of sources** ~~R~~removed from storage, the date they
1741 were removed from storage, and the name of the individual who removed them
1742 from storage;
- 1743 (2) **The number and activity of sources not implanted, the date they were**
1744 ~~R~~returned to storage, the date they were returned to storage, and the name of
1745 the individual who returned them to storage; and
- 1746 (3) **The number and activity of sources** ~~P~~permanently implanted in the patient or
1747 human research subject.
- 1748 7.46 ~~Surveys After Source Implant and Removal.~~**Surveys after source implant and removal.**
- 1749 7.46.1 Immediately after implanting sources in a patient or a human research subject, the licensee shall
1750 perform a survey to locate and account for all sources that have not been implanted.
- 1751 7.46.2 Immediately after removing the last temporary implant source from a patient or a human research
1752 subject, the licensee shall perform a radiation survey of the patient with a radiation detection
1753 survey instrument to confirm that all sources have been removed. The licensee shall not release
1754 from confinement for medical care a patient treated by temporary implant until all sources have
1755 been removed.
- 1756 **7.46.3** A licensee shall maintain a record of patient surveys which demonstrate compliance with 7.46.1
1757 and ~~7.6.27.46.2~~ for 3 years. Each record ~~shall~~**must** include the date and results of the survey, the
1758 survey instrument used, and the name of the individual who made the survey.
- 1759 7.47 ~~Therapy-related Computer Systems.~~**Therapy-related computer systems.**
- 1760 7.47.1 The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system in accordance
1761 with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- 1762 7.47.2 At a minimum, the acceptance testing required by 7.47.1 shall include, as applicable, verification
1763 of:
- 1764 7.47.2.1 The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
- 1765 7.47.2.12 The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at
1766 representative points;
- 1767 7.47.2.13 The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and
- 1768 7.47.2.14 The accuracy of the software used to determine radioactive source positions
1769 from radiographic images.
- 1770
- 1771 **Section H - Photon Emitting Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma**
1772 **Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units**
- 1773 **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR PHOTON-EMITTING REMOTE AFTERLOADER UNITS,**
1774 **TELETHERAPY UNITS, AND GAMMA STEREOTACTIC RADIOSURGERY UNITS**
- 1775 7.48 ~~Use of a Sealed Source in a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic~~
1776 ~~Radiosurgery Unit.~~**Use of a sealed source in a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or**
1777 **gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.**

Commented [JJ137]: Correction of numbering error.

778 ~~7.48.1~~ A licensee shall use sealed sources in remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma
779 stereotactic radiosurgery units for therapeutic medical uses:

780 7.48.1.1 ~~Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; and~~

781 7.48.1.2 ~~In research in accordance with an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE)~~
782 ~~application accepted by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are met.~~

783 **7.48.1 A licensee must only use sealed sources:**

784 **7.48.1.1 Approved and as provided for in the Sealed Source and Device Registry in**
785 **photon emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma**
786 **stereotactic radiosurgery units to deliver therapeutic doses for medical**
787 **uses; or**

788 **7.48.1.2 In research involving photon-emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy**
789 **units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units in accordance with an**
790 **active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the**
791 **U.S. Food and Drug Administration provided the requirements of 7.14.1 are**
792 **met.**

794 **7.48.2 A licensee must use photon-emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma**
795 **stereotactic radiosurgery units:**

797 **7.48.2.1 Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry to deliver a therapeutic**
798 **dose for medical use. These devices may be used for therapeutic medical**
799 **treatments that are not explicitly provided for in the Sealed Source and**
800 **Device Registry, but must be used in accordance with radiation safety**
801 **conditions and limitations described in the Sealed Source and Device**
802 **Registry; or**

804 **7.48.2.2 In research in accordance with an active Investigational Device Exemption**
805 **(IDE) application accepted by the FDA provided the requirements of 7.14.1**
806 **are met.**

807 ~~7.48.27.48.3~~ **Authorized User** Training For Use of a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or
808 Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit.

1809 The licensee shall require an authorized user under 7.48 to meet the requirements of Appendix
1810 7M.

811 7.49 Installation, ~~M~~aintenance, ~~A~~adjustment, and ~~R~~repair.

812 7.49.1 Only a person specifically licensed by the Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, or the NRC
813 shall install, maintain, adjust, or repair a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or gamma
814 stereotactic radiosurgery unit that involves work on the source(s) shielding, the source(s) driving
815 unit, or other electronic or mechanical component that could expose the source(s), reduce the
816 shielding around the source(s), or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source(s).

1817 7.49.2 Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader units, only a person specifically licensed by the
1818 Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State,~~ or the NRC shall install, replace,
1819 relocate, or remove a sealed source or source contained in other remote afterloader units,
1820 teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.

1821 7.49.3 For a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit, only a person specifically licensed by the
1822 Department, ~~another~~ Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State,~~ or the NRC, or an authorized medical
1823 physicist shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source(s) contained in the unit.

Commented [JSJ138]: Due to changes in wording this provision is replaced in its entirety by new provision 7.48.1.

Commented [JSJ139]: As a result of the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.600](#), this provision is revised.

Consistent with federal rule, the revised provision makes a distinction between the devices (afterloader, teletherapy, gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units) and the radioactive sources contained within these units as there is typically a separate sealed source and device registry (SSDR) for each. Additionally, the wording is revised to allow the units to be used for medical uses that are not explicitly listed in the SSDR.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility C

CROSS REFERENCES:
7.14.1 = 10 CFR 35.49(a)

1824 ~~7.49.4~~ A licensee shall retain a record of the installation, maintenance, adjustment and repair ~~done on~~
 1825 remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units for 3 years.
 1826 **For each installation, maintenance, adjustment and repair, the record shall** must include the
 1827 date, description of the service, and name(s) of the individual(s) who performed the work.

Commented [JSJ140]: Language modified for consistency with 10 CFR 35.2605.

1828 7.50 ~~Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader~~
 1829 **Unit. Surveys of patients and human research subjects treated with a remote afterloader.**

1830 7.50.1 Before releasing a patient or a human research subject from licensee control, a licensee shall
 1831 make a survey of the patient or the human research subject and the remote afterloader unit with a
 1832 portable radiation detection survey instrument to confirm that the source(s) has been removed
 1833 from the patient or human research subject and returned to the safe, shielded position.

1834 7.50.2 A licensee shall maintain a record of patient surveys which demonstrate compliance with 7.50.1
 1835 for 3 years. Each record shall include the date and results of the survey, the survey instrument
 1836 used, and the name of the individual who made the survey.

1837 ~~7.51 Safety Procedures and Instructions for a Remote Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma~~
 1838 ~~Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit. Safety procedures and instructions for remote afterloader~~
 1839 ~~units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.~~

Commented [JSJ141]: Reformatted to remove capitalization and for consistency with wording of 10 CFR 35.610. Section has been formatted for alignment.

1840 7.51.1 A licensee shall:

1841 7.51.1.1 Secure the unit, the console, the console keys, and the treatment room when not
 1842 in use or unattended;

1843 7.51.1.2 Permit only individuals approved by the authorized user, RSO, or authorized
 1844 medical physicist to be present in the treatment room during treatment with the
 1845 source(s), ~~if such presence is necessary and justified~~;

1846 7.51.1.3 Prevent dual operation of more than one radiation producing device in a
 1847 treatment room, if applicable; and

1848 7.51.1.4 Develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for responding to an
 1849 abnormal situation when the operator is unable to place the source(s) in the
 1850 shielded position, or remove the patient or human research subject from the
 1851 radiation field with controls from outside the treatment room. ~~This~~ **These**
 1852 procedures **s** must include:

1853 (1) Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals
 1854 responsible for implementing corrective actions;

1855 (2) The process for restricting access to and posting of the treatment area to
 1856 minimize the risk of inadvertent exposure; and

1857 (3) The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized
 1858 medical physicist, and the RSO to be contacted if the unit or console operates
 1859 abnormally.

1860 7.51.2 A copy of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4 ~~shall~~ **must** be physically located at the unit console.

1861 ~~7.51.3 A licensee shall conspicuously post instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of the~~
 1862 ~~names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the~~
 1863 ~~RSO to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally. A licensee shall post~~
 1864 ~~instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of:~~

Commented [JSJ142]: Provision revised to fit the format of 10 CFR 35.610(c).

1865 **7.51.3.1 The location of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4; and**

866 7.51.3.2 The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized
867 medical physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the
868 unit or console operates abnormally.

869 **7.51.4 Operational and safety training.**

870 **7.51.4.1** Prior to the first use for patient treatment of a new unit or an existing unit
871 with a manufacturer upgrade that affects the operation and safety of the
872 unit, a licensee shall ensure that vendor operational and safety training is
873 provided to all individuals who will operate the unit. The vendor operational
874 and safety training must be provided by the device manufacturer or by an
875 individual certified by the device manufacturer to provide the operational
876 and safety training.
877

878 7.51.4.2 A licensee shall provide **operational and safety** instructions, initially and at least
879 annually, to all individuals who operate ~~at~~ the unit at the facility, as appropriate to
880 the individual's assigned duties. ~~in:~~ **The instructions shall include instruction**
881 **in:**

882 7.51.4.4(1) The procedures identified in 7.51.1.4; and

883 7.51.4.4(2) The operating procedures for the unit.

1884 7.51.5 A licensee shall ensure that operators, authorized medical physicists, and authorized users
1885 participate in drills of the emergency procedures, initially and at least annually.

1886 **7.51.6** A licensee shall ~~keep~~**retain** a record of individuals receiving instruction required by 7.51.4 **in**
1887 **accordance with the following:** ~~and maintain such records for 3 years. The record shall include~~
1888 ~~a list of the topics covered, the date of instruction, the names(s) of the attendee(s), and the~~
1889 ~~name(s) of the individual(s) who gave the instruction.~~

1890 (1) **A licensee shall maintain a record of the operational and safety instructions**
1891 **required by 7.51.4 for 3 years. The record must include a list of the topics covered,**
1892 **the date of the instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the**
1893 **individual(s) who provided the instruction.**

1894 **7.51.7** **A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required by 7.51.1.4 and 7.51.4.2(2) until**
1895 **the licensee no longer possesses the remote afterloader, teletherapy unit, or gamma**
1896 **stereotactic radiosurgery unit.**

1897 ~~7.52 Doors, Interlocks, and Warning Systems.~~ **Safety precautions for remote afterloader units,**
1898 **teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.**

1899 7.52.1 A licensee shall control access to the treatment room by a door at each entrance.

1900 7.52.2 A licensee shall equip each entrance to the treatment room with an electrical interlock system that
1901 ~~shall~~**will:**

1902 7.52.2.1 Prevent the operator from initiating the treatment cycle unless each treatment
1903 room entrance door is closed;

1904 7.52.2.2 Cause the source(s) to be shielded ~~promptly~~ when an entrance door is opened;
1905 and

1906 7.52.2.3 Prevent the source(s) from being exposed following an interlock interruption until
1907 all treatment room entrance doors are closed and the source(s)' on/off control is
1908 reset at the console.

Commented [JSJ143]: This sub-section heading is added for formatting and numbering purposes to parallel/maintain consistency with the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.610(d).

Commented [JSJ144]: This is a new provision added for consistency with the 2018 amendments/additions to [10 CFR 35.610\(d\)](#).

This requirement specifies that training must be provided by the vendor or individual certified by the device manufacturer following an upgrade impacting the operation and safety of the unit and prior to the first use on a patient. Also see [NRC FAQ #51, #52](#) for further information.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S for all but 35.610(f) / 7.51.6, which is compatibility D

Commented [JSJ145]: This provision has been reformatted to better align with language in [10 CFR 35.610\(i\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2310](#).

The proposed language does not significantly change the current requirements.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility D (for 35.610(f) and 35.2310)

Commented [JSJ146]: Added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.610\(e\)](#) and [10 CFR 35.2610](#). The proposed provision combines the requirements of these two provisions.

Provision (g) of 10 CFR 35.610 was revised as a result of the 2018 amendments.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility H&S

Commented [JSJ147]: Title of this section revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.615](#).

Provisions in 7.52 have been formatted for alignment which is not indicated by ~~strikeout~~/revised text.

- 1909 7.52.3 A licensee shall require any individual entering the treatment room to assure, through the use of
1910 appropriate radiation monitors, that radiation levels have returned to ambient levels.
- 1911 7.52.4 Except for low-dose remote afterloader units, a licensee shall construct or equip each treatment
1912 room with viewing and intercom systems to permit continuous observation of the patient or the
1913 human research subject from the treatment console during irradiation.
- 1914 7.52.5 For licensed activities where sources are placed within the patient's or human research subject's
1915 body, a licensee shall only conduct treatments which allow for expeditious removal of a
1916 decoupled or jammed source.
- 1917 7.52.6 In addition to the requirements specified in 7.52.1 through 7.52.5, a licensee shall:
- 1918 7.52.6.1 For low dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader
1919 units, require:
- 1920 (1) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician,
1921 under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the
1922 operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during
1923 the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
- 1924 (2) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or an individual,
1925 under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained to remove the
1926 source applicator(s) in the event of an emergency involving the unit, to be
1927 immediately available during continuation of all patient treatments involving the
1928 unit.
- 1929 7.52.6.2 For high dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
- 1930 (1) An authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present
1931 during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
- 1932 (2) An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician,
1933 under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the
1934 operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during
1935 continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
- 1936 7.52.6.3 For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units, require an authorized user and an
1937 authorized medical physicist to be physically present throughout all patient
1938 treatments involving the unit.
- 1939 7.52.6.4 If a patient or research subject suffers a medical emergency during radiation
1940 therapy:
- 1941 (1) Cease the therapy immediately;
- 1942 (2) Remove the source(s); and
- 1943 (3) Provide appropriate care to the patient or research subject.
- 1944 7.52.6.5 If the patient expires during treatment, remove the source(s) before further
1945 actions are taken.
- 1946 7.52.6.6 Notify the RSO, or his or her designee, and an authorized user as soon as
1947 possible, if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency and,
1948 immediately, if the patient dies.

- 1949 7.52.7 A licensee shall have **applicable** emergency response equipment available near each treatment
 1950 room; to respond to a ~~situation in which a source inadvertently~~**source**:
- 1951 7.52.7.1 ~~Remains~~**Remaining** in the unshielded position; or
- 1952 7.52.7.2 ~~Lodged~~ within the patient following completion of the treatment.
- 1953 7.53 Dosimetry ~~E~~**Equipment**.
- 1954 7.53.1 Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader sources where the source output or activity is
 1955 determined by the manufacturer, a licensee shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for
 1956 use. To satisfy this requirement, one of the following two conditions ~~shall~~**must** be met:
- 1957 7.53.1.1 The system ~~shall~~**must** have been calibrated using a system or source traceable
 1958 to the National Institute of Standards and Technology and published protocols
 1959 accepted by nationally recognized bodies, or by a calibration laboratory
 1960 accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine. The calibration
 1961 shall have been performed within the previous 2 years and after any servicing
 1962 that may have affected system calibration; or
- 1963 7.53.1.2 The system ~~shall~~**must** have been calibrated within the previous 4 years; 18 to 30
 1964 months after that calibration, the system shall have been intercompared with
 1965 another dosimetry system that was calibrated within the past 24 months by the
 1966 National Institute of Standards and Technology or by a calibration laboratory
 1967 accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine. The results of
 1968 the intercomparison must have indicated that the calibration factor of the
 1969 licensee's system had not changed by more than 2 percent. The licensee shall
 1970 not use the intercomparison result to change the calibration factor. When
 1971 intercomparing dosimetry systems to be used for calibrating sealed sources for
 1972 therapeutic units, the licensee shall use a comparable unit with beam attenuators
 1973 or collimators, as applicable, and sources of the same radionuclide as the source
 1974 used at the licensee's facility.
- 1975 7.53.2 The licensee shall have available for use a dosimetry system for spot-check output
 1976 measurements. To meet this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has
 1977 been calibrated in accordance with 7.53.1. This comparison shall have been performed within the
 1978 previous year and after each servicing that may have affected system calibration. The spot-check
 1979 system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in 7.53.1.
- 1980 7.53.3 The licensee shall ~~maintain~~**retain** a record of each calibration, intercomparison, and comparison
 1981 for the duration of the license. For each calibration, intercomparison, or comparison, the record
 1982 ~~shall~~**must** include:
- 1983 7.53.3.1 The date;
- 1984 7.53.3.2 The manufacturer's name, the model numbers and serial numbers of the
 1985 instruments that were calibrated, intercompared, or compared as required by
 1986 7.53.1 and 7.53.2;
- 1987 7.53.3.3 The correction factor that ~~were~~**was** determined from the calibration or
 1988 comparison or the apparent correction factor that was determined from an
 1989 intercomparison;
- 1990 7.53.3.4 The names of the individuals who performed the calibration, intercomparison, or
 1991 comparison.
- 1992 7.54 Full ~~C~~**Calibration** ~~M~~**Measurements** on ~~T~~**Teletherapy** ~~U~~**Units**.

1993 1994	7.54.1	A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each teletherapy unit:
1995	7.54.1.1	Before the first medical use of the unit;
1996	7.54.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
1997 1998 1999	(1)	Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
2000 2001	(2)	Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the teletherapy unit in a new location; and
2002 2003 2004	(3)	Following any repair of the teletherapy unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
2005	7.54.1.3	At intervals not exceeding 1 year.
2006	7.54.2	To satisfy the requirement of 7.54.1, full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
2007 2008	7.54.2.1	The output within +/- 3 percent for the range of field sizes and for the distance or range of distances used for medical use;
2009 2010	7.54.2.2	The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
2011 2012	7.54.2.3	The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependence on the orientation of the useful beam;
2013	7.54.2.4	Timer accuracy, constancy, and linearity;
2014	7.54.2.5	"On off" error; and
2015	7.54.2.6	The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices in medical use.
2016 2017 2018	7.54.3	A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in 7.54.2.1 may then be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
2019 2020	7.54.4	A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.54.1 in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
2021 2022 2023	7.54.5	A licensee shall correct mathematically the outputs determined in 7.54.2.1 for physical decay for intervals not exceeding 1 month for cobalt 60, 6 months for cesium 137, or at intervals consistent with 1 percent decay for all other nuclides.
2024 2025	7.54.6	Full calibration measurements required by 7.54.1 and physical decay corrections required by 7.54.5 shall be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
2026 2027	7.54.7	A licensee shall maintain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record shall include:
2028	7.54.7.1	The date of the calibration;

2029 2030	7.54.7.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the teletherapy unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the teletherapy unit;
2031	7.54.7.3	The results and assessments of the full calibrations; and
2032 2033	7.54.7.4	The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full calibration.
2034	7.55	Full calibration measurements on remote afterloader units.
2035 2036	7.55.1	A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
2037	7.55.1.1	Before the first medical use of the unit;
2038	7.55.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
2039 2040	(1)	Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the unit in a new location outside the facility; and
2041 2042	(2)	Following any repair of the unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
2043 2044 2045	7.55.1.3	At intervals not exceeding one (1) calendar quarter for high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units with sources whose half-life exceeds 75 days; and
2046	7.55.1.4	At intervals not exceeding 1 year for low dose-rate remote afterloader units.
2047 2048	7.55.2	To satisfy the requirement of 7.55.1, full calibration measurements must include, as applicable, determination of:
2049	7.55.2.1	The output within +/- 5 percent;
2050	7.55.2.2	Source positioning accuracy to within +/- 1 millimeter;
2051	7.55.2.3	Source retraction with backup battery upon power failure;
2052	7.55.2.4	Length of the source transfer tubes;
2053	7.55.2.5	Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
2054	7.55.2.6	Length of the applicators; and
2055 2056	7.55.2.7	Function of the source transfer tubes, applicators, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces.
2057 2058 2059	7.55.3	In addition to the requirements for full calibrations for low dose-rate remote afterloader units in 7.55.2, a licensee shall perform an autoradiograph of the source(s) to verify inventory and source(s) arrangement at intervals not exceeding one quarter.
2060	7.55.4	A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output.
2061 2062	7.55.5	A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.55.1 of this section in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.

2063	7.55.6	For low dose-rate remote afterloader units, a licensee may use measurements provided by the
2064		source manufacturer that are made in accordance with 7.55.1 through 7.55.5.
2065	7.55.7	A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in 7.55.2.1 for physical decay at
2066		intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay.
2067	7.55.8	Full calibration measurements required by 7.55.1 and physical decay corrections required by
2068		7.55.7 must be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
2069	7.55.9	A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record shall
2070		include:
2071	7.55.9.1	The date of the calibration;
2072	7.55.9.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the remote
2073		afterloader unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the remote
2074		afterloader unit;
2075	7.55.9.3	The results and assessments of the full calibrations;
2076	7.55.9.4	The results of the autoradiograph required for low dose-rate remote afterloader
2077		units; and
2078	7.55.9.5	The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full
2079		calibration.
2080	7.56	Full calibration measurements on gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.
2081	7.56.1	A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall
2082		perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
2083	7.56.1.1	Before the first medical use of the unit;
2084	7.56.1.2	Before medical use under the following conditions:
2085	(1)	Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more
2086		than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected
2087		mathematically for radioactive decay;
2088	(2)	Following replacement of the sources or following reinstallation of the gamma
2089		stereotactic radiosurgery unit in a new location; and
2090	(3)	Following any repair of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit that includes
2091		removal of the sources or major repair of the components associated with the
2092		source assembly; and
2093	7.56.1.3	At intervals not exceeding 1 year, with the exception that relative helmet factors
2094		need only be determined before the first medical use of a helmet and following
2095		any damage to a helmet.
2096	7.56.2	To satisfy the requirement of 7.56.1, full calibration measurements must include determination of:
2097	7.56.2.1	The output within +/-3 percent;
2098	7.56.2.2	Relative helmet factors;
2099	7.56.2.3	Isocenter coincidence;

2100	7.56.2.4	Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
2101	7.56.2.5	On-off error;
2102	7.56.2.6	Trunnion centricity;
2103 2104	7.56.2.7	Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
2105	7.56.2.8	Helmet microswitches;
2106	7.56.2.9	Emergency timing circuits; and
2107	7.56.2.10	Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
2108 2109 2110	7.56.3	A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in 7.53 to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in 7.56.2.1 may be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
2111 2112	7.56.4	A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by 7.56.1 in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
2113 2114 2115	7.56.5	A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in 7.56.2.1 at intervals not exceeding 1 month for cobalt-60 and at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay for all other radionuclides.
2116 2117	7.56.6	Full calibration measurements required by 7.56.1 and physical decay corrections required by 7.56.5 must be performed by the authorized medical physicist.
2118 2119	7.56.7	A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for the duration of the license. The record shall include:
2120	7. 56.7.1	The date of the calibration;
2121 2122 2123	7. 56.7.2	The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit, source(s), and instruments used to calibrate the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit;
2124	7. 56.7.3	The results and assessments of the full calibrations;
2125 2126	7. 56.7.4	The signature of the authorized medical physicist who performed the full calibration.
2127	7.57	Radiation S surveys of T herapeutic T treatment U nits.
2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133	7.57.1	A licensee authorized to use radioactive material in remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units shall possess a portable radiation detection survey instrument capable of detecting dose rates over the range of 1 μ Sv (0.1 mrem) per hour to 500 μ Sv (50 mrem) per hour, and a portable radiation measurement survey instrument capable of measuring dose rates over the range of 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1 rem) per hour. The instruments shall be operable and calibrated in accordance with 7.17.
2134 2135 2136 2137	7.57.2	In addition to the survey requirements in Part 4 of these regulations, a person licensed pursuant to Part 7 shall make surveys to ensure that the maximum radiation levels and average radiation levels from the surface of the main source safe with the source(s) in the shielded position does not exceed the levels stated in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

2138 7.57.3 The licensee shall make the survey required by 7.57.2 at installation of a new source and
 2139 following repairs to the source(s) shielding, the source(s) driving unit, or other electronic or
 2140 mechanical component that could expose the source, reduce the shielding around the source(s),
 2141 or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source(s).

2142 **Records of surveys of therapeutic treatment units**

2143 7.57.4 A licensee shall retain a record of the radiation surveys required by 7.57.2 for the duration of use
 2144 of the unit. The record must include:

2145 7.57.4.1 The date of the measurements;

2146 7.57.4.2 The manufacturer's name, model number and serial number of the treatment
 2147 unit, source, and instrument used to measure radiation levels;

2148 7.57.4.3 Each dose rate measured around the source while the unit is in the off position
 2149 and the average of all measurements; and

2150 7.57.4.4 The signature of the ~~authorized medical physicist~~ individual who performed the
 2151 test.

Commented [JSJ148]: 35.2652(b)(4)

2152 7.58 Periodic ~~sSpot C~~checks for ~~T~~eletherapy ~~U~~units.

2153 7.58.1 A licensee authorized to use teletherapy units for medical use shall perform output spot checks
 2154 on each teletherapy unit once in each calendar month, ~~including~~that include determination of:

2155 7.58.1.1 Timer accuracy, and timer linearity over the range of use;

2156 7.58.1.2 "On off" error;

2157 7.58.1.3 The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam
 2158 localizing device;

2159 7.58.1.4 The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices used for medical
 2160 use;

2161 7.58.1.5 The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the
 2162 dosimetry system described in 7.53; and

2163 7.58.1.6 The difference between the measurement made in 7.58.1.5 and the anticipated
 2164 output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output (i.e., the value
 2165 obtained at last full calibration corrected mathematically for physical decay).

2166 7.58.2 A licensee shall perform spot checks required by 7.58.1 in accordance with procedures
 2167 established by the authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the
 2168 output spot-check measurements.

2169 7.58.3 A licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot check
 2170 within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall promptly notify the licensee in writing of the
 2171 results of each spot check.

2172 7.58.4 A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform safety spot checks
 2173 of each teletherapy facility once in each calendar month and after each source installation to
 2174 assure proper operation of:

2175 7.58.4.1 Electrical interlocks at each teletherapy room entrance;

- 2176 7.58.4.2 Electrical or mechanical stops installed for the purpose of limiting use of the
2177 primary beam of radiation restriction of source housing angulation or elevation,
2178 carriage or stand travel, and operation of the beam "on off" mechanism;
- 2179 7.58.4.3 Source exposure indicator lights on the teletherapy unit, on the control console,
2180 and in the facility;
- 2181 7.58.4.4 Viewing and intercom systems;
- 2182 7.58.4.5 Treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room; and
- 2183 7.58.4.6 Electrically assisted treatment room doors with the teletherapy unit electrical
2184 power turned "off".
- 2185 7.58.5 If the results of the checks required in 7.58.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee
2186 shall lock the control console in the "off" position and not use the unit except as may be
2187 necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- 2188 **7.58.6** A licensee shall maintain a record of each spot check required by 7.58.1 and 7.58.54, and a
2189 **copy of the procedures required by 7.58.2** for 3 years. The record shall include:
- 2190 7.58.6.1 The date of the spot check;
- 2191 7.58.6.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the teletherapy
2192 unit, source, and instrument used to measure the output of the teletherapy unit;
- 2193 7.58.6.3 An assessment of timer linearity and constancy;
- 2194 7.58.6.4 The calculated "on off" error;
- 2195 7.58.6.5 A determination of the coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by
2196 the light beam localizing device
- 2197 7.58.6.6 The determined accuracy of each distance measuring or localization device;
- 2198 7.58.6.7 The difference between the anticipated output and the measured output;
- 2199 7.58.6.8 Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock,
2200 each electrical or mechanical stop, each source exposure indicator light, and the
2201 viewing and intercom system and doors; and
- 2202 7.58.6.9 The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the
2203 signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot
2204 check.
- 2205 7.59 Periodic ~~Sspot C~~checks for ~~Rremote A~~afterloader ~~U~~units.
- 2206 7.59.1 A licensee authorized to use remote afterloader units for medical use shall perform spot checks of
2207 each remote afterloader facility and on each unit:
- 2208 7.59.1.1 At the beginning of each day of use of a high dose-rate, medium dose-rate or
2209 pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader unit;
- 2210 7.59.1.2 Prior to each patient treatment with a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit; and
- 2211 7.59.1.3 After each source installation.

Commented [JSJ149]: Correction of cross-reference error and additional language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.642\(f\)](#) to clarify that a copy of the procedures used for spot checks must also be maintained.

7.58.6 combines the provisions of [10 CFR 35.642](#) and [10 CFR 35.2642](#).

- 2212 7.59.2 The licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist establish written procedures for
 2213 performing the spot checks required in 7.59.1 The authorized medical physicist need not actually
 2214 perform the spot-check measurements.
- 2215 7.59.3 A licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot check
 2216 within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in
 2217 writing of the results of each spot check.
- 2218 7.59.4 To satisfy the requirements of 7.59.1, spot checks must, at a minimum, assure proper operation
 2219 of:
- 2220 7.59.4.1 Emergency response equipment;
- 2221 7.59.4.2 Viewing and intercom systems in each high dose-rate, medium dose-rate and
 2222 pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader facility;
- 2223 7.59.4.3 Radiation monitors used to indicate the source position;
- 2224 7.59.4.4 Electrical interlocks at each remote afterloader unit room entrance;
- 2225 7.59.4.5 Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control
 2226 console, and in the facility;
- 2227 7.59.4.6 Timer accuracy;
- 2228 7.59.4.7 Clock (date and time) in the unit's computer; and
- 2229 7.59.4.8 Decayed source(s) activity in the unit's computer.
- 2230 7.59.5 If the results of the checks required in 7.59.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee
 2231 shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary
 2232 to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- 2233 **7.59.6** A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by 7.59.4, **and a copy of the procedures**
 2234 **required by 7.59.2** for 3 years. The record must include, as applicable:
- 2235 7.59.6.1 The date of the spot check;
- 2236 7.59.6.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the remote
 2237 afterloader unit and source;
- 2238 7.59.6.3 An assessment of timer accuracy;
- 2239 7.59.6.4 Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock,
 2240 radiation monitors, source exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom
 2241 systems, and clock and decayed source activity in the unit's computer; and
- 2242 7.59.6.5 The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the
 2243 signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot
 2244 check.
- 2245 **7.60** ~~Additional Ttechnical Rrequirements for Mmobile Rremote Aafterloader Uunits.~~
- 2246 7.60.1 A licensee providing mobile remote afterloader service shall:
- 2247 7.60.1.1 Check survey instruments for consistent response before medical use at each
 2248 address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent; and

Commented [JSJ150]: Additional language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.643](#) to clarify that a copy of the procedures used for spot checks must also be maintained.

7.59.6 combines the provisions of [10 CFR 35.643](#) and [10 CFR 35.2643](#).

This provision has been formatted and aligned.

Commented [JSJ151]: Select provisions in 7.60 have been formatted for alignment purposes which are not easily reflected by text changes/redlines.

- 2249 7.60.1.2 Account for all sources before departure from a client's address of use.
- 2250 7.60.2 In addition to the periodic spot checks required by 7.59, a licensee authorized to use mobile
2251 afterloaders for medical use shall perform checks on each remote afterloader unit before use at
2252 each address of use. At a minimum, checks must be made to verify the operation of:
- 2253 7.60.2.1 Electrical interlocks on treatment area access points;
- 2254 7.60.2.2 Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control
2255 console, and in the facility;
- 2256 7.60.2.3 Viewing and intercom systems;
- 2257 7.60.2.4 Applicators, source transfer tubes, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces;
- 2258 7.60.2.5 Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures;
- 2259 7.60.2.6 Source positioning (accuracy); and
- 2260 7.60.2.7 Radiation monitors used to indicate whether the source has returned to a safe
2261 shielded position.
- 2262 7.60.3 In addition to the requirements for checks in 7.60.2, a licensee shall ensure overall proper
2263 operation of the remote afterloader unit by conducting a simulated cycle of treatment before use
2264 at each address of use.
- 2265 7.60.4 If the results of the checks required in 7.60.2 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee
2266 shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary
2267 to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- 2268 7.60.5 A licensee shall retain a record of each check **for mobile remote afterloader units** required by
2269 7.60.2 for 3 years. The record must include:
- 2270 7.60.5.1 The date of the check;
- 2271 7.60.5.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number of the remote
2272 afterloader unit;
- 2273 7.60.5.3 Notations accounting for all sources before the licensee departs from a facility;
- 2274 7.60.5.4 Notations indicating the operability of each entrance door electrical interlock,
2275 radiation monitors, source exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom
2276 system, applicators, ~~and~~ source transfer tubes, and source positioning accuracy;
2277 and
- 2278 7.60.5.5 The signature of the individual who performed the check.
- 2279 7.61 Periodic ~~Sspot C~~checks for ~~Ggamma S~~stereotactic ~~Rradiosurgery U~~units.
- 2280 7.61.1 A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall
2281 perform ~~spot-~~checks of each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery facility and on each unit:
- 2282 7.61.1.1 Monthly;
- 2283 7.61.1.2 ~~At the beginning of each day of use~~**Before the first use on a given day;** and
- 2284 7.61.1.3 After each source installation.

- 2285 ~~7.61.2 The licensee shall have the authorized medical physicist:~~ **A licensee shall:**
- 2286 7.61.2.1 ~~Establish written procedures for performing the spot checks required in 7.61.1;~~
- 2287 ~~and perform the measurements required by 7.61.1 in accordance with~~
- 2288 ~~written procedures established by the authorized medical physicist. That~~
- 2289 ~~individual need not actually perform the spot check measurements.~~
- 2290 ~~7.61.2.2~~ **Have the authorized medical physicist R**review the results of each spot-check
- 2291 ~~required by 7.61.1.1 within 15 days of the check. The authorized medical~~
- 2292 ~~physicist need not actually perform the spot-check measurements. The~~
- 2293 authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible, in
- 2294 writing, of the results of ~~the~~**each** spot-check.
- 2295 7.61.3 To satisfy the requirements of 7.61.1.1, spot checks must, at a minimum:
- 2296 7.61.3.1 Assure proper operation of:
- 2297 (1) Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic
- 2298 backups with the unit off;
- 2299 (2) Helmet microswitches;
- 2300 (3) Emergency timing circuits; and
- 2301 (4) Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
- 2302 7.61.3.2 Determine:
- 2303 (1) The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the
- 2304 dosimetry system described in 7.53.2;
- 2305 (2) The difference between the measurement made in 7.61.3.2(1) and the
- 2306 anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output (i.e., the
- 2307 value obtained at last full calibration corrected mathematically for physical
- 2308 decay);
- 2309 (3) Source output against computer calculation;
- 2310 (4) Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
- 2311 (5) On-off error; and
- 2312 (6) Trunnion centricity.
- 2313 7.61.4 To satisfy the requirements of 7.61.1.2 and 7.61.1.3, spot-checks must assure proper operation
- 2314 of:
- 2315 7.61.4.1 Electrical interlocks at each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery room entrance;
- 2316 7.61.4.2 Source exposure indicator lights on the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit, on
- 2317 the control console, and in the facility;
- 2318 7.61.4.3 Viewing and intercom systems;
- 2319 7.61.4.4 Timer termination;
- 2320 7.61.4.5 Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures; and

Commented [JSJ152]: Section 7.61.2 revised for consistency with [10 CFR 35.645](#). This change is not a RATS item.

Commented [JSJ153]: The language regarding the AMP not being required to perform the spot check is incorporated into 7.61.2.1 (above).

- 2321 7.61.4.6 Emergency off buttons.
- 2322 7.61.5 A licensee shall arrange for prompt repair of any system identified in 7.61.3 that is not operating
- 2323 properly.
- 2324 7.61.6 If the results of the checks required in 7.61.4 indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee
- 2325 shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary
- 2326 to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- 2327 **7.61.7** A licensee shall retain a record of each **spot-check for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units**
- 2328 required by 7.61.3 and 7.61.4 for 3 years. The record must include:
- 2329 7.61.7.1 The date of the spot check;
- 2330 7.61.7.2 The manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number for the gamma
- 2331 stereotactic radiosurgery unit and the instrument used to measure the output of
- 2332 the unit;
- 2333 7.61.7.3 An assessment of timer linearity and accuracy;
- 2334 7.61.7.4 The calculated on-off error;
- 2335 7.61.7.5 A determination of trunnion centricity;
- 2336 7.61.7.6 The difference between the anticipated output and the measured output;
- 2337 7.61.7.7 An assessment of source output against computer calculations;
- 2338 7.61.7.8 Notations indicating the operability of radiation monitors, helmet microswitches,
- 2339 emergency timing circuits, emergency off buttons, electrical interlocks, source
- 2340 exposure indicator lights, viewing and intercom systems, timer termination,
- 2341 treatment table retraction mechanism, and stereotactic frames and localizing
- 2342 devices (trunnions); and
- 2343 7.61.7.9 The name of the individual who performed the periodic spot check and the
- 2344 signature of the authorized medical physicist who reviewed the record of the spot
- 2345 check.
- 2346 **7.61.8** **A licensee shall retain a copy of the procedures required by 7.61.2 until the licensee no**
- 2347 **longer possesses the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.**
- 2348 7.62 Other ~~M~~medical ~~U~~uses of ~~R~~radioactive ~~M~~material or ~~R~~radiation ~~F~~from ~~R~~radioactive ~~M~~material.
- 2349 7.62.1 A licensee may use radioactive material or a radiation source approved for medical use that is not
- 2350 specifically addressed in Part 7 if:
- 2351 7.62.1.1 The applicant or licensee has submitted the information required by 7.3.4.2,
- 2352 7.3.4.3, and 7.3.4.4; and
- 2353 7.62.1.2 The applicant or licensee has received written approval from the **Department**, an
- 2354 Agreement State, ~~Licensing State~~, or NRC in a license and uses the material in
- 2355 accordance with the regulations and specific conditions that the **Department**,
- 2356 Agreement State, ~~Licensing State~~, or NRC considers necessary for the medical
- 2357 use of the material.
- 2358 **7.63** ~~Five Year Inspection.~~**Full-inspection servicing for teletherapy and gamma stereotactic**
- 2359 **radiosurgery units**

Commented [JSJ154]: This section has been formatted/aligned for appearance. Alignment corrections may not appear as strike out/changed text.

Clarifying language added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2645\(a\)](#).

Commented [JSJ155]: This provision parallels the requirement of [10 CFR 35.2645\(c\)](#).

Commented [JJ156]: Updated for consistency with changes to [10 CFR 35.655\(a\)](#).

The title was changed to reflect the revised/extended servicing interval (from 5 years to 7 years) for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery (GSR) units.

In consideration of the 6 month periodic maintenance interval and due to the high cost of source replacement for GSR units, stakeholders (nationally) requested a change in this servicing interval.

NRC Compatibility H&S
RATS 2018-1

2360 7.63.1 ~~A licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully~~
 2361 ~~inspected and serviced during source replacement or at intervals not to exceed 5 years,~~
 2362 ~~whichever comes first, to assure proper functioning of the source exposure mechanism. A~~
 2363 ~~licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully~~
 2364 ~~inspected and serviced during each source replacement to assure proper functioning of~~
 2365 ~~the source exposure mechanism and other safety components. The interval between each~~
 2366 ~~full inspection servicing shall not exceed 5 years for each teletherapy unit and shall not~~
 2367 ~~exceed 7 years for each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.~~

2368 7.63.2 This inspection and servicing shall only be performed by persons specifically licensed to do so by
 2369 the Department, another Agreement State, ~~a Licensing State,~~ or the NRC.

2370 **Records of full-inspection servicing for teletherapy and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.**

2371 ~~7.63.3~~ A licensee shall ~~keep~~**maintain** a record of the **full-inspection and servicing for teletherapy and**
 2372 **gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units required by 7.63** for the duration of the ~~license~~**use of**
 2373 ~~the unit. The record shall contain:~~

Commented [JSJ157]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.2655](#).
 NRC Compatibility D
 CROSS REFERENCE:
 7.63 = 10 CFR 35.655

2374 **7.63.4 The record required by 7.63.3 must contain:**

- 2375 7.63.~~3~~.1 The inspector's radioactive materials license number;
- 2376 7.63.~~3~~.2 The date of inspection;
- 2377 7.63.~~3~~.3 The manufacturer's name and model number and serial number of both the
 2378 treatment unit and source;

2379 ~~7.63.3.4~~ ~~A list of components inspected and serviced;~~

Commented [JSJ158]: Prior provisions 7.63.3.4 and 7.63.3.5 are replaced by an equivalent requirement in 7.63.4.4.

2380 7.63.~~3.5~~.4 A list of components inspected and serviced, and the type of service; **and**

2381 ~~7.63.3.6~~ ~~A list of components replaced; and~~

Commented [JSJ159]: There is no equivalent provision in 10 CFR 35.

2382 ~~7.63.3.7~~ ~~The signature of the inspector.~~

Commented [JSJ160]: Prior provision 7.63.3.7 is replaced by an equivalent requirement in 7.63.4.5.

2383 **7.63.4.5 The signature of the inspector.**

2384

2385 ~~7.64~~ **Therapy-related computer systems.**

Commented [JSJ161]: Provision added for consistency with [10 CFR 35.657](#).

2386 **7.64.1 The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system in**
 2387 **accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.**

2388 **7.64.2 At a minimum, the acceptance testing required by 7.64.1 shall include, as applicable,**
 2389 **verification of:**

With the exception of 7.64.2.5, these requirements are equivalent to those already found in the current 7.47 found in Section G for manual brachytherapy. They are added (repeated) here for consistency with the format of the federal rule which is best suited to the computer based systems used with the afterloader, teletherapy, and GSR devices of Section H. The provision of 10 CFR 35.657(e) is incorporated in 7.64.2.5 as it previously omitted.

2390 **7.64.2.1 The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation**
 2391 **algorithm;**

This is not a RATS item.

2392 **7.64.2.2 The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at**
 2393 **representative points;**

2394 **7.64.2.3 The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and**

2395 **7.64.2.4 The accuracy of the software used to determine radioactive source**
 2396 **positions from radiographic images.**

2397 **7.64.2.5 The accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to**
 2398 **the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.**

2399 **Section I – Recentness of training.**

2400 **7.65 The training and experience specified in 7.65.1 through 7.65.6 must have been obtained**
 2401 **within the 7 years preceding the date of application or the individual must have had related**
 2402 **continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was**
 2403 **completed.**

Commented [JSJ162]: This provision parallels requirements in [10 CFR Part 35.59](#), and replaces and consolidates similar existing requirements that are repeated in the appendices of the current (in effect) rule (now proposed for deletion).

2404
 2405 **7.65.1 Section B, Section I, Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P.**

Commented [JSJ163]: Section B refers to provisions 7.7 through 7.14 (inclusive) pertaining to general administrative requirements which parallels subpart B of 10 CFR 35, with the following exceptions: due to formatting differences and limitations, Section B of Part 7 does not directly include 7.65 (Section I) or specific references to Appendix 7A, 7B, 7C, and 7P. Therefore, these provisions are explicitly listed.

2406 **7.65.2 Section D, Appendix 7D, and 7E.**

Commented [JSJ164]: Section D refers to provisions 7.30 through 7.34 (inclusive) pertaining to unsealed radioactive material NOT requiring a written directive which parallels subpart D of 10 CFR 35.

2407 **7.65.3 Section E, Appendix 7F, 7G, 7H and 7I.**

Commented [JSJ165]: Section E refers to provisions 7.36 through 7.38 (inclusive) pertaining to unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive which parallels subpart E of 10 CFR 35.

2408 **7.65.4 Section F, Appendix 7J.**

Commented [JSJ166]: Section F refers to provision 7.40 for sealed sources for diagnosis which parallels subpart G of 10 CFR 35.

2409 **7.65.5 Section G, Appendix 7K and Appendix 7L.**

Commented [JSJ167]: Section G refers to provisions 7.41 through 7.47 (inclusive) pertaining to manual brachytherapy which parallels subpart F of 10 CFR 35.

2410 **7.65.6 Section H, and Appendix 7M.**

Commented [JSJ168]: Section H refers to 7.48 through 7.63, and Appendix 7M which parallels subpart H of 10 CFR 35.

2411

PART 7, APPENDIX 7A: TRAINING FOR RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER (RSO) AND ASSOCIATE RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER (ARSO)

Commented [JJ169]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

~~The~~**Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the**an individual fulfilling the responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) **or an individual assigned duties and tasks as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer (ARSO)** as provided in 7.7 to be an individual who:

Commented [JJ170]: Introductory text modified, consistent with 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.50](#).

The changes incorporate the requirements associated with the new Associate Radiation Safety Officer terminology.

NRC Compatibility B
NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)

NOTE: The changes in this and in other subsequent appendices are similar and include the following:

1. Removal of the specific NRC web address (where the accepted board certifications are located) and use a more generic website reference.
2. Relocation of the recentness of training requirements to Section 7.65.
3. Relocation (and revision of) the requirements for an experienced individual to the new (proposed) Appendix 7P.

7A1 ~~Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraphs 7A4 and 7A5 of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>.~~**Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7A4 of this Appendix. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC’s Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:**

~~To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

7A1.1

- (1) Hold a bachelor’s or graduate degree from an accredited college or university in physical science or engineering or biological science with a minimum of 20 college credits in physical science;

and

- (2) Have 5 or more years of professional experience in health physics (**graduate training may be substituted for no more than 2 years of the required experience) including at least 3 years in applied health physics;** ~~provided:~~

Commented [JJ171]: Wording and format updated for consistency and alignment of 10 CFR 35.50(a).

There is no change to the requirement. Only the formatting is changed to better align with CFR.

- (a) ~~At least 3 years are in applied health physics;~~

and

- (b) ~~Graduate training may substitute for no more than 2 years of the required 5 years of experience;~~

and

- (3) Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which evaluates knowledge and competence in radiation physics and instrumentation, radiation protection, mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity, radiation biology, and radiation dosimetry;

or

7A1.2

- (1) Hold a master’s or doctor’s degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;

and

- 2451 (2) Have 2 years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in
 2452 medical physics: ~~that is:~~
- 2453 (a) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical
 2454 physics by a specialty board recognized by an Agreement State or NRC;
- 2455 or
- 2456 (b) In clinical nuclear medicine facilities providing diagnostic ~~and/or~~
 2457 therapeutic services under the ~~general supervision direction~~ of
 2458 physicians who meet the requirements for Authorized Users in
 2459 ~~7A7~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7E or Appendix 7F;
- 2460 and
- 2461 (3) Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 2462 assesses knowledge and competence in clinical diagnostic radiological or
 2463 nuclear medicine physics and in radiation safety.
- 2464 or
- 2465 **7A2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~
- 2466 7A2.1 Has completed a structured educational program consisting of **both**:
- 2467 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
- 2468 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
- 2469 (b) Radiation protection;
- 2470 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- 2471 (d) Radiation biology; and
- 2472 (e) Radiation dosimetry;
- 2473 and
- 2474 ~~(2)~~ **One** year of full-time radiation safety experience, under the supervision of the
 2475 individual identified as ~~an~~ **the RSO or Alternate RSO**, on ~~an~~ **NRC or an**
 2476 Agreement State **license** or ~~NRC license or permit~~ issued by a NRC master
 2477 material licensee that authorizes similar type(s) of use(s) of radioactive material,
 2478 ~~involving the following:~~ **An Associate Radiation Safety Officer may provide**
 2479 **supervision for those areas for which the Associate Radiation Safety**
 2480 **Officer is authorized on a NRC or an Agreement State license or permit**
 2481 **issued by a NRC master material licensee. The full-time radiation safety**
 2482 **experience must involve the following:**
- 2483 (a) Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
- 2484 (b) Using and performing checks for proper operation of ~~dese~~
 2485 **calibrators instruments used to determine the activity of dosages,**
 2486 survey meters, and, ~~if appropriate,~~ instruments used to measure
 2487 radionuclides;
- 2488 (c) Securing and controlling radioactive material;

Commented [JSJ172]: This provision is revised for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.50\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

With the introduction of the concept of an Associate RSO (as defined in Section 7.2) arising from the 2018 amendments to Part 35, the revised language in this requirement clarifies that for an individual who is in the process of becoming a RSO for a medical licensee, the experience gained while under the supervision of an Associate RSO is acceptable for those areas for which the Associate RSO is authorized on the license.

- 2489 (d) Using administrative controls to avoid mistakes in the administration of
- 2490 radioactive material;
- 2491 (e) Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and
- 2492 using proper decontamination procedures;
- 2493 (f) Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material; and
- 2494 (g) Disposing of radioactive material;

2495 and

2496 **7A2.2 This individual must obtain a written attestation, signed by a preceptor RSO or**
 2497 **ARSO who has experience with the radiation safety aspects of similar types of use**
 2498 **of radioactive material for which the individual is seeking approval as a RSO or an**
 2499 **ARSO. The written attestation must state that the individual has satisfactorily**
 2500 **completed the requirements in 7A2.1 and 7A4 of Appendix 7A and is able to**
 2501 **independently fulfill the radiation safety related duties as a RSO or as an ARSO for**
 2502 **a medical use license;**

2503 or

2504 **7A3** ~~Meets the following requirements:~~

Commented [JJ173]: 35.50(c)

2505 7A3.1 Is a medical physicist who has been certified by a specialty board whose certification
 2506 process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix **7B,**
 2507 **Section 7B1, and** has experience ~~in~~**with the radiation safety aspects for of** similar types
 2508 of use of radioactive material for which the licensee ~~is seeking~~**seeks** the approval of the
 2509 individual as ~~Radiation Safety Officer~~**RSO or an ARSO**, and ~~who~~ meets the requirements
 2510 in 7A4 ~~and 7A5~~.

2511 or

2512 7A3.2 ~~Is an authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist~~
 2513 ~~identified on the licensee's license and has experience with the radiation safety aspects~~
 2514 ~~of similar types of use of radioactive materials for which the individual has RSO~~
 2515 ~~responsibilities.~~**Is an authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized**
 2516 **nuclear pharmacist identified on a Department, NRC or an Agreement State**
 2517 **license, a permit issued by a NRC master material license, a permit issued by a**
 2518 **NRC or an Agreement State licensee of broad scope, or a permit issued by a NRC**
 2519 **master material broad scope permittee, has experience with the radiation safety**
 2520 **aspects of similar types of use of radioactive material for which the licensee seeks**
 2521 **the approval of the individual as the RSO or ARSO, and meets the requirements in**
 2522 **7A4;**

2523 or

2524 **7A3.3** ~~Has experience with the radiation safety aspects of the types of use of radioactive~~
 2525 ~~material for which the individual is seeking simultaneous approval both as the~~
 2526 ~~Radiation Safety Officer and the authorized user on the same new medical use~~
 2527 ~~permit issued by a NRC master material license. The individual must also meet the~~
 2528 ~~requirements in 7A4.~~**Has experience with the radiation safety aspects of the types of use of radioactive**
material for which the individual is seeking simultaneous approval both as the
Radiation Safety Officer and the authorized user on the same new medical use
permit issued by a NRC master material license. The individual must also meet the
requirements in 7A4.

Commented [JJ174]: 35.50(c)(3).

NRC Compatibility B
 RATS 2018-1

2529 and

2530 **7A4** ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor RSO, that the individual has~~
 2531 ~~satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7A5 and in 7A1.1(1) and 7A1.1(2) or 7A1.2(1) and~~

2532 ~~7A1.2(2) or 7A2.1 or 7A3.1 or 7A3.2, and has achieved a level of radiation safety knowledge~~
2533 ~~sufficient to function independently as an RSO for a medical use licensee;~~

2534 and

2535 ~~7A5~~**7A4** Has training in the radiation safety, regulatory issues, and emergency procedures for the
2536 types(s) of use for which a licensee seeks approval. This training requirement may be satisfied by
2537 completing training that is supervised by an RSO, ~~Alternate RSO, an Associate RSO,~~ authorized
2538 medical physicist, authorized nuclear pharmacist, or authorized user, as appropriate, who is
2539 authorized ~~on an Agreement State or NRC license~~ for the type(s) of use ~~of radioactive material~~ for
2540 which the licensee is seeking approval.

Commented [JJ175]: This provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendment to 10 CFR 35.50(d).

2541 and

2542 ~~7A6~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

Commented [JJ176]: Here and in multiple subsequent Appendices, the requirements for recentness of training have been relocated to new provision 7.65 in order to consolidate the requirements in one location in the rule. (The requirements of 7.65 parallel the requirements of 10 CFR 35.59.)

2543 ~~7A6.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7A shall have been obtained within the~~
2544 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

2545 or

2546 ~~7A6.2 The individual must have had related, documented continuing education and experience~~
2547 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

2548 or

2549 ~~7A7~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced Radiation Safety Officer:

Commented [JJ177]: Here and in multiple subsequent Appendices, the requirements for an experienced authorized "individual" is replaced with the requirements contained in (new) Appendix 7P in order to consolidate the requirements in one location.

The requirements of Appendix 7P parallel the requirements of 10 CFR 35.57.

2550 ~~7A7.1 An individual identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a license issued by the NRC or~~
2551 ~~Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad scope~~
2552 ~~license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training~~
2553 ~~requirements of 7A1 through 7A6. 7A7.2 Individuals not required to comply with the~~
2554 ~~training requirements of 7A1 through 7A6 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors~~
2555 ~~of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses for the same uses for which these~~
2556 ~~individuals are authorized.~~

2557
2558

2559 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7B: TRAINING FOR AN AUTHORIZED MEDICAL PHYSICIST (AMP)**

2560 **The licensee shall require each authorized medical physicist to be an individual who:** Except as
 2561 provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized medical physicist to be an
 2562 individual who:

2563 **7B1** ~~Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
 2564 ~~NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7B2.3 and 7B3 of this~~
 2565 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2566 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html.~~ **Is certified by a**
 2567 **specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an**
 2568 **Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7B3 of this Appendix. The names of**
 2569 **board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are**
 2570 **posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page. To have its certification**
 2571 **process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:**

2572 ~~7B1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 2573 ~~for certification to:~~

2574 ~~(1)7B1.1~~ Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical
 2575 science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;

2576 and

2577 ~~(2)7B1.2~~ Have 2 years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in
 2578 medical physics:

2579 (a1) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics
 2580 by a specialty board **whose certification process has been recognized under**
 2581 **7B1 by the NRC or an Agreement State** ~~or NRC;~~

2582 or

2583 (b2) In clinical radiation facilities providing high energy, external beam therapy
 2584 (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million electron
 2585 volts) and brachytherapy services under the direction of physicians who meet the
 2586 requirements ~~for authorized users in 7B5~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K or Appendix
 2587 7M;

2588 and

2589 ~~(3)7B1.3~~ Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 2590 assesses knowledge and competence in clinical radiation therapy, radiation safety,
 2591 calibration, quality assurance, and treatment planning for external beam therapy,
 2592 brachytherapy, and stereotactic radiosurgery;

2593 or

2594 **7B2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

2595 7B2.1 Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science,
 2596 engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university; **and has**
 2597 **completed 1 year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of**
 2598 **full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the**
 2599 **requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which**
 2600 **the individual is seeking authorization. This training and work experience must be**

Commented [JJ178]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

Commented [JJ179]: Appendix 7B is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.51](#).

NRC [RATS 2018-1](#)
NRC Compatibility B

2601 conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam
 2602 therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million
 2603 electron volts) and brachytherapy services and must include:

2604 and

2605 ~~7B2.2~~ Has completed 1 year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of
 2606 full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the
 2607 requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which the
 2608 individual is seeking authorization.

Commented [JSJ180]: This provision is replaced by the prior updated provision in 7B2.1 in keeping with the format and flow of [10 CFR 35.51](#).

2609 (1) The training and work experience of ~~7B2.2~~ must be:

2610 — Conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam
 2611 therapy (photons or electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 MeV) and
 2612 brachytherapy services and must include:

- 2613 (a1) Performing sealed source leak tests and inventories;
 2614 (b2) Performing decay corrections;
 2615 (c3) Performing full calibration and periodic spot checks of external beam treatment
 2616 units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable;

2617 and

2618 (d4) Conducting radiation surveys around external beam treatment units, stereotactic
 2619 radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable;

2620 and

2621 ~~7B2.32~~ Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the
 2622 requirements in: ~~7B2.1 and 7B3, and is able to independently fulfill the radiation~~
 2623 ~~safety-related duties as an authorized medical physicist for each type of~~
 2624 ~~therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical~~
 2625 ~~physicist status. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized~~
 2626 ~~medical physicist who meets the requirements in Appendix 7B, Appendix 7P, or~~
 2627 ~~equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements for an authorized medical~~
 2628 ~~physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is~~
 2629 ~~requesting authorized medical physicist status.~~

Commented [JJ181]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.51\(b\)\(2\)](#).

2630 (1) ~~7B3 and 7B1.1(1) and 7B1.1(2);~~

2631 or

2632 (2) ~~7B2 and 7B3;~~

2633 and

2634 (3) ~~Has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an~~
 2635 ~~authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which~~
 2636 ~~the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status. The written~~
 2637 ~~attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized medical physicist who~~
 2638 ~~meets the requirements in this Appendix (7B), 7B5, or equivalent NRC or~~
 2639 ~~Agreement State requirements for an authorized medical physicist for each type~~
 2640 ~~of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized~~
 2641 ~~medical physicist status;~~

2642 and

2643 ~~7B3~~ Has met the following requirements:

2644 ~~7B3.1~~ Has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes:

2645 (1) ~~Hands-on device operation,~~

2646 (2) ~~Safety procedures,~~

2647 (3) ~~Clinical use,~~

2648 and

2649 (4) ~~The operation of a treatment planning system.~~

2650 ~~7B3.2~~ The training required by ~~7B3.1~~ may be satisfied by:

2651 (1) ~~Satisfactorily completing a training program provided by the vendor;~~

2652 or

2653 ~~Through training supervised by an authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s)~~
2654 ~~of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.~~

2655 **7B3** Has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes hands-on
2656 device operation, safety procedures, clinical use, and the operation of a treatment
2657 planning system. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactorily completing
2658 either a training program provided by the vendor or by training supervised by an
2659 authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is
2660 seeking authorization.

2661 ~~7B4~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

2662 ~~7B4.1~~ Training and experience required by Appendix 7B shall have been obtained within the 7
2663 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;

2664 or

2665 ~~7B4.2~~ The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
2666 since the required training and experience was obtained.

2667 or

2668 ~~7B5~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized medical physicist:

2669 ~~7B5.1~~ An individual identified as an authorized medical physicist on a license issued by the
2670 NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad
2671 scope license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training
2672 requirements of 7B1 through 7B4.

2673 or

2674
2675 ~~7B5.2~~ An experienced medical physicist who has demonstrated to the Department experience
2676 in the type(s) of use for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist

Commented [JSJ182]: This provision is replaced by revised 7B3 (below) to maintain the flow and format of [10 CFR 35.51\(c\)](#).
The requirements remain the same. Only the numbering and some phrasing has changed.

2677 status (and thus need not comply with the specific training and experience requirements
2678 of 7B1 through 7B4):

2679 (1) ~~Having been certified before October 25, 2005 by the American Board of~~
2680 ~~Radiology in:~~

2681 (a) ~~Therapeutic radiological physics;~~

2682 (b) ~~Roentgen ray and gamma ray physics;~~

2683 (c) ~~X-ray and radium physics;~~

2684 or

2685 (d) ~~Radiological physics;~~

2686 or

2687 (2) ~~Having been certified before October 25, 2005 by the American Board of Medical~~
2688 ~~Physics in radiation oncology physics;~~

2689 and

2690 (3) ~~Has sufficient work experience that includes the tasks listed in 7.13.2 and/or~~
2691 ~~other sections of these regulations related to medical physics, as applicable~~
2692 ~~(having also satisfied 7B2.1 and being trained in therapeutic radiological~~
2693 ~~physics).~~

2694 ~~7B5.3—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7B1 through 7B4 may~~
2695 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
2696 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
2697

PART 7, APPENDIX 7C: TRAINING FOR AND AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST (ANP)

The licensee shall require each authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist who has a current active Colorado State Board of Pharmacy license and who: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist who:

7C1 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7C2.2 of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit Web page. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

7C1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

- (1) 7C1.1 Have graduated from a pharmacy program accredited by the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education (ACPE) or have passed the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee (FPGEC) examination;
(2) 7C1.2 Hold a current, active license to practice pharmacy;
(3) 7C1.3 Provide evidence of having acquired at least 4000 hours of training/experience in nuclear pharmacy practice. (a) Academic training may be substituted for no more than 2000 hours of the required training and experience;

and

(4) 7C1.3 Pass an examination, in nuclear pharmacy administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which that assesses knowledge and competency in procurement, compounding, quality assurance, dispensing, distribution, health and safety, radiation safety, provision of information and consultation, monitoring patient outcomes, and research and development;

or

7C2 Has satisfied the following criteria:

7C2.1 Has completed 700 hours in a structured educational program that includes consisting of both:

- (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
(a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
(b) Radiation protection;
(c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
(d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
(e) Radiation biology;

Commented [JJ183]: For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new appendices begins at the top of the page.

Appendix 7C is amended, consistent with the 2018 revisions to 10 CFR 35.55.

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JJ184]: 35.55(b)(1)(i)(A) – (E)

- (a) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(A)
(b) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(B)
(c) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(C)
(d) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(D)
(e) = 35.55(b)(1)(i)(E)

- 2737 and
- 2738 ~~(2)~~ Supervised practical experience in nuclear pharmacy involving:
 - 2739 (a) Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - 2740 (b) Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments to
 - 2741 determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and, if appropriate,
 - 2742 instruments used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides;
 - 2743 (c) Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing dosages for patients or
 - 2744 human research subjects;
 - 2745 (d) Using administrative controls to avoid ~~misadministrations~~**medical events**
 - 2746 in the administration of radioactive material;
 - 2747 and
 - 2748 (e) Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and
 - 2749 using proper decontamination procedures;

Commented [JJ185]: 35.55(b)(1)(ii)(A) – (E)
= (a) through (e)

- 2750 and
- 2751 ~~7C2.2~~ Has ~~provided~~**obtained** written attestation~~(s)~~, signed by a preceptor authorized nuclear
- 2752 pharmacist, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in ~~7C1.1(1),~~
- 2753 ~~7C1.1(2), and 7C1.1(3) or 7C27C2.1,~~ and ~~has achieved a level of competency sufficient~~
- 2754 ~~to function independently~~**is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety related**
- 2755 ~~duties~~ as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

Commented [JJ186]: Updated for consistency with 35.55(b)(2).
NRC Compatibility B
RATS 2018-1

- 2756 and
- 2757 ~~7C3~~ ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~
 - 2758 ~~7C3.1~~ ~~The training and experience required by Appendix 7C shall have been obtained within the~~
 - 2759 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~
 - 2760 or
 - 2761 ~~7C3.2~~ ~~The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
 - 2762 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~
 - 2763 or
 - 2764 ~~7C4~~ ~~Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized nuclear pharmacist.~~
 - 2765 ~~7C4.1~~ ~~An individual identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a license issued by the~~
 - 2766 ~~NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad~~
 - 2767 ~~scope license before October 25, 2005, are not required to comply with the training~~
 - 2768 ~~requirements of 7C1 through 7C3.~~
 - 2769 ~~7C4.2~~ ~~Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7C1 through 7C3 may~~
 - 2770 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
 - 2771 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
 - 2772

2773 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7D: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR UPTAKE, DILUTION AND EXCRETION**
 2774 **STUDIES (7.30 USES)**

2775 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized~~
 2776 ~~under 7.30 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~ **Except as provided**
 2777 **in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for**
 2778 **the uses authorized under 7.30 to be a physician who:**

2779 **7D1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 2780 NRC or an Agreement State. ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7D3.2 of this~~
 2781 ~~Appendix. NRC-recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2782 ~~<http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>. The names of board~~
 2783 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 2784 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 2785 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

2787 7D1.1 ~~To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require that all~~
 2788 ~~candidates for certification to:~~ (1) Complete 60 hours of training and experience in basic
 2789 radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of
 2790 unsealed radioactive materials for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies as described in
 2791 7D3.1(1) through 7D3.1(2)(f);

2792 and

2793 ~~(2)~~ **7D1.2** Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 2794 assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and
 2795 quality control;

2796 or

2797 **7D2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC
 2798 requirements; ~~or 7D3~~

2799 or

2800 **7D3** **Has satisfied the following criteria:**

2801 7D3.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed 60 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 8 hours
 2802 of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the
 2803 medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies. The
 2804 training and experience must include:

- 2805 (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 2806 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 2807 (b) Radiation protection;
 2808 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 2809 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 2810 (e) Radiation biology;
- 2811 and
 2812 (2) Work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 2813 requirements ~~of 7D5~~ **in Appendix 7P**, 7D, 7E, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC
 2814 requirements, involving:
 2815 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 2816 the related radiation surveys;
 2817 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
 2818 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 2819 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
 2820 dosages;

Commented [JJ187]:

For final publication, insert a page break to ensure each new
 appendices begins at the top of the page.

Appendix 7D is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments
 to [10 CFR 35.190](#).

Appendix 7D has been realigned/formatted for consistency with the
 formatting of other sections of Part 7 and with the flow and format
 of 10 CFR 35.

Compatibility B
 NRC RATS 2018-1

Commented [JSJ188]: Section 7D3 has been
 realigned/formatted for consistency with other sections of Part 7 and
 the flow and format of 10 CFR 35.

7D3 is an unnumbered header to align with 10 CFR Part 35
 structure.

- 2821 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
 2822 involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 2823 (e) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
 2824 decontamination procedures; and
 2825 (f) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects;

2826 And

- 2827 **7D3.2** ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the~~
 2828 ~~requirements of 7D5, Appendix 7D, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or equivalent Agreement State~~
 2829 ~~or NRC requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in~~
 2830 ~~7D1.1(1) or 7D3.1, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently~~
 2831 ~~as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.30. Has obtained written~~
 2832 ~~attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7D3.1 and~~
 2833 ~~is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for~~
 2834 ~~the medical uses authorized under 7.30. The attestation must be obtained from either:~~
 2835 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
 2836 **Appendix 7D, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State**
 2837 **requirements; or**
 2838 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents**
 2839 **the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member**
 2840 **is an authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P, Appendix 7D,**
 2841 **Appendix 7E, Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements,**
 2842 **and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The**
 2843 **residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee**
 2844 **of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College**
 2845 **of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of**
 2846 **the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
 2847 **specified in 7D3.1.**

2848 and

2849 **7D4 — Meets the following recency of training requirements:**

2850 **7D4.1 — The training and experience required by Appendix 7D shall have been obtained within the**
 2851 **7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request; or**

2852 **7D4.2 — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience**
 2853 **since the required training and experience was obtained.**

2854 or

2855 **7D5 — Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.30 uses:**

2856 **7D5.1 — An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material**
 2857 **on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or**
 2858 **Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25, 2005,**
 2859 **who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date are not**
 2860 **required to comply with the training requirements of 7D1 through 7D4.**

2861 **7D5.2 — Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7D1 through 7D4 may**
 2862 **serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses**
 2863 **for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.**
 2864

Commented [JSJ189]: Here, and in other appendices governing training requirements for authorized users, the requirements for attestation statements are revised, consistent with the 2018 amendments to 10 CFR 35.

In general, the requirements for a physician to become an authorized user to be named on a license for a specific type of radioactive materials use are through one of three mechanisms:

- (1) they are currently a named authorized user on an existing Department, NRC or other agreement state license; OR
- (2) they are board certified by a board that has been recognized by the Department, NRC or an agreement state for the particular type of use; OR
- (3) they do not yet meet the requirements of (1) or (2) and therefore must demonstrate adequate training and experience through the alternate pathway mechanism and provide a signed preceptor statement.

The proposed language provides some regulatory relief by no longer requiring a preceptor statement for individuals who are board certified by a recognized board.

The revised language of this appendices allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

2865 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7E: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR IMAGING AND LOCALIZATION**
 2866 **STUDIES (7.32 USES)**

2867 **The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses**
 2868 **authorized under 7.32 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license**
 2869 **and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed**
 2870 **radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.32 to be a physician who:**

2871 7E1 ~~Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the~~
 2872 ~~NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7E3.2 of this~~
 2873 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 2874 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a~~
 2875 ~~medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or~~
 2876 ~~an Agreement State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the~~
 2877 ~~NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web~~
 2878 ~~page. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all~~
 2879 ~~candidates for certification to:~~

2880 ~~7E1.1—To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 2881 ~~for certification to:~~

2882 ~~(1)~~

2883 **7E1.1** Complete 700 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques
 2884 and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for
 2885 imaging and localization studies as described in 7E3.1(1) through 7E3.1(2)(g);

2886 and

2887 ~~(2)~~

2888 **7E1.2** Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which assesses
 2889 knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control;

2890 or

2891 7E2 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F and meets the requirements in 7E3.1(2)(g), or
 2892 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements;

2893 or

2894 7E3 ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

2895 7E3.1 Has satisfactorily completed 700 hours, including a minimum of 80 hours of classroom
 2896 and laboratory training in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the
 2897 medical use of unsealed radioactive materials for imaging and localization studies. The
 2898 training **and experience** must include at a minimum:

2899 (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

2900 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

2901 (b) Radiation protection;

2902 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

Commented [JJ190]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for format and content, consistent with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.290](#).

- 2903 (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
- 2904 (e) Radiation biology;
- 2905 and
- 2906 ~~(2) Work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the~~
 2907 ~~requirements of 7E5, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent Agreement State~~
 2908 ~~or NRC requirements, involving:~~
- 2909 **(2) Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets**
 2910 **the requirements in Appendix 7P, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent**
 2911 **NRC or Agreement State requirements. An authorized nuclear pharmacist**
 2912 **who meets the requirements in Appendix 7C or Appendix 7P may provide**
 2913 **the supervised work experience for 7E3.1(2)(g). Work experience must**
 2914 **involve:**
- 2915 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 2916 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 2917
- 2918 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine
 2919 the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of
 2920 survey meters;
- 2921 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research
 2922 subject dosages;
- 2923 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
 2924 **event** involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 2925 (e) Using procedures to **safely** contain spilled radioactive material **safely**
 2926 and using proper decontamination procedures; ~~and~~
- 2927 (f) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects; **and**
- 2928 (g) Eluting generator systems appropriate for preparation of radioactive
 2929 drugs for imaging and localization studies, measuring and testing the
 2930 eluate for radiochemical purity, and processing the eluate with reagent
 2931 kits to prepare labeled radioactive drugs;
- 2932 and
- 2933 **7E3.2 Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the**
 2934 **requirements of 7E5, Appendix 7E, or Appendix 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent**
 2935 **Agreement State or NRC requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed**
 2936 **the requirements in 7E1.1(1) or 7E3, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to**
 2937 **function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.30**
 2938 **and 7.32. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily**
 2939 **completed the requirements in 7E3.1 and is able to independently fulfill the**
 2940 **radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses**
 2941 **authorized under 7.30 and 7.32. The attestation must be obtained from either:**
- 2942
- 2943 **(1) A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
 2944 **7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State**
 2945 **requirements;**
- 2946
- 2947 **or**
- 2948

2949
2950
2951
2952
2953
2954
2955
2956
2957
2958
2959
2960
2961
2962
2963
2964
2965
2966
2967
2968
2969
2970
2971
2972
2973
2974
2975
2976
2977
2978

(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P, 7E, or 7F and 7E3.1(2)(g), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in 7E3.1.

Commented [JSJ191]: The requirements for attestation statements are revised, consistent with the 2018 amendments to 10 CFR 35.

The revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

and

~~7E4~~ Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

Commented [JSJ192]: Requirements for recentness of training is now addressed in 7.65

~~7E4.1~~ The training and experience required by Appendix 7E shall have been obtained within the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;

or

~~7E4.2~~ The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was obtained.

or

~~7E5~~ Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.32 uses:

Commented [JSJ193]: Training for experienced individuals is now addressed in Appendix 7P.

~~7E5.1~~ An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25, 2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7E1 through 7E4. 7E5.2 Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7E1 through 7E4 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

PART 7, APPENDIX 7F: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR DIAGNOSTIC OR THERAPEUTIC USE OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL REQUIRING FOR WHICH A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IS REQUIRED (7.36.2 USES)

The licensee shall require an authorized user of an unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.36.2 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under 7.36 to be a physician who:

~~7F4~~ Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7F2.1(2)(f) and 7F2.2 of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>.

7F1 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in 7F2.1(2)(f). The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To be recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

7F1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

~~(4)~~ Successfully complete residency training in a radiation therapy or nuclear medicine training program or a program in a related medical specialty. These residency training programs must include 700 hours of training and experience as described in 7F2.1(1) through 7F2.1(2)(e). Eligible training programs must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education, the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, or the ~~Committee on Post-Graduate~~ **Council on Postdoctoral** Training of the American Osteopathic Association;

and

~~(2)7F1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, quality assurance, and clinical use of unsealed radioactive material for which a written directive is required;

or

7F2 Has satisfied the following criteria:

~~7F2.1~~ Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive. The training **and experience** must include:

- (1) Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - (b) Radiation protection;
 - (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - (d) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

Commented [JJ194]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Changes to this appendix are based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
All of 10 CFR 35.390 is NRC compatibility B

Commented [JSJ195]: Consistent with federal rule, this provision is amended to eliminate the requirement for a preceptor statement for individuals who have a board certification identified on NRC's medical toolkit web page for the applicable use. The board certification combined with the recentness of training requirements (found in 7.65) are deemed acceptable to demonstrate adequate training and experience for regulatory purposes.

Commented [JSJ196]: Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

Commented [JSJ197]: Clarifying wording added for consistency with [10 CFR Part 35.390\(b\)\(1\)](#).
Ref: NRC Letter 02/20/2020

- 3022 (e) Radiation biology;
- 3023 and
- 3024 (2) Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
- 3025 requirements of ~~7F4~~**Appendix 7P**, ~~or 7F~~, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC
- 3026 requirements. A supervising authorized user, who meets the requirements in
- 3027 ~~7F2.4~~, must also have experience in administering dosages in the same dosage
- 3028 category or categories (i.e., 7F2.1(2)(f)) as the individual requesting authorized
- 3029 user status. The work experience must involve:
 - 3030 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 - 3031 performing the related radiation surveys;
 - 3032 (b) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine
 - 3033 the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of
 - 3034 survey meters;
 - 3035 (c) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research
 - 3036 subject dosages;
 - 3037 (d) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
 - 3038 **event** involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - 3039 (e) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using
 - 3040 proper decontamination procedures;
 - 3041 and
 - 3042 ~~(f) Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human~~
 - 3043 ~~research subjects involving a minimum of 3 cases in each of the~~
 - 3044 ~~following categories for which the individual is requesting authorized user~~
 - 3045 ~~status:Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or~~
 - 3046 ~~human research subjects from the three categories in 7F2.1(2)(f).~~
 - 3047 ~~Radioactive drugs containing radionuclides in categories not~~
 - 3048 ~~included in 7F2.1(2)(f) are regulated under 7.62. This work~~
 - 3049 ~~experience must involve a minimum of three cases in each of the~~
 - 3050 ~~following categories for which the individual is requesting~~
 - 3051 ~~authorized user status:~~
 - 3052 (i) Oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22
 - 3053 ~~GBq~~**gigabecquerels (33 mCi)** of ~~Nasodium iodide I-~~
 - 3054 ~~131~~, for which a written directive is required;
 - 3055 ~~(ii) Oral administration of greater than 1.22 GBq (33 mCi) of Na I-~~
 - 3056 ~~131 for which a written directive is required [experience with at~~
 - 3057 ~~least 3 cases in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii) also satisfies the requirement in~~
 - 3058 ~~category 7F2.1(2)(f)(i)];Oral administration of greater than~~
 - 3059 ~~1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;²~~
 - 3060 (iii) Parenteral administration of any **radioactive drug that contains**
 - 3061 **a radionuclide that is primarily used for its electron**
 - 3062 **emission, beta emitter**radiation characteristics, **alpha**
 - 3063 **radiation characteristics**, or ~~a photon-emitting radionuclide with~~
 - 3064 ~~a photon energy less than 150 keV, for which a written directive~~
 - 3065 ~~is required;~~

Commented [JJ198]: Updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)\(G\)](#).
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ199]: Note that footnote "2" is associated with this provision.

3066
3067
3068
3069
3070
3071
3072
3073
3074
3075
3076
3077
3078
3079
3080
3081
3082
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
3100
3101
3102
3103
3104
3105
3106
3107
3108
3109

and/or

(iv) ~~Parenteral administration of any other radionuclide for which a written directive is required;~~

and

7F2.2 ~~Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7F1.1(1) and 7F2.1(2)(f) or 7F2.1, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.36. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who~~ **Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7F2.1 and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under 7.36. The attestation must be obtained from either:**

(1) ~~Meets the requirements in 7F4, Appendix 7F, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; and~~ **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in 7P, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State requirements and has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status; or**

(2) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories (i.e., 7F2.1(2)(f)) as the individual requesting authorized user status.~~ **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in 7P, 7F, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in 7F2.1.**

² **Experience with at least three cases in Category 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii) also satisfies the requirement in Category 7F2.1(2)(f)(i).**

and

~~7F3~~ **Meets the following recentness of training requirements:**

~~7F3.1~~ **The training and experience required by Appendix 7F shall have been obtained: within the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;**

or

~~7F3.2~~ **The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was obtained.**

or

~~7F4~~ **Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.2 uses:**

Commented [JSJ200]: This provision is revised, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) and replaces the language in the current 7F2.2(2).

The previously referenced requirements of 7F4 are now addressed in Appendix 7P.

The revised provision clarifies that the preceptor must have experience administering materials in the same categories as the individual requesting authorization. This provision would apply to an individual who may be an authorized user named on a license for other types of use, but would like obtain authorization in 7F.

Commented [JSJ201]: This is a new provision based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.390\(b\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

For recent graduates of medical training programs, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

Commented [JSJ202]: This provision has been replaced by 7.65, which parallels the requirements of 10 CFR 35.59.

Commented [JSJ203]: This provision has been replaced by Appendix 7P, consistent with the format of 10 CFR 35.390.

3110 ~~7F4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3111 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3112 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3113 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3114 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7F1 through 7F3.~~

3115 ~~7F4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7F1 through 7F3 may~~
3116 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3117 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3118

3119 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7G: ~~AUTHORIZED USER~~ TRAINING FOR THE ORAL ADMINISTRATION OF**
 3120 **SODIUM IODIDE I-131 REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IN QUANTITIES LESS THAN OR**
 3121 **EQUAL TO 1.22 ~~Gbq~~gigabecquerels I (33 ~~mCi~~millicuries) ~~(7.36.3 USES)~~**

Commented [JJ204]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Appendix 7G is updated for consistency with [10 CFR 35.392](#).

3122 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131~~
 3123 ~~requiring a written directive in quantities less than or equal to 1.22 GBq (33 mCi), to be a physician~~
 3124 ~~who has a current active State of Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the~~
 3125 ~~licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide requiring a~~
 3126 ~~written directive in quantities less than or equal to 1.22 Gigabecquerels (33 millicuries), to be a~~
 3127 ~~physician who:~~

3128
 3129 **7G1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process includes all of the
 3130 requirements in 7G3.1 and ~~7G3.1(2)~~**7G3.2** of this Appendix and whose certification process has
 3131 been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State. ~~and who meets the requirements in~~
 3132 ~~paragraph 7G3.1(3) of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC~~
 3133 ~~website at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>. The names of~~
 3134 ~~board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are~~
 3135 ~~posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;~~

Commented [JSJ205]:
 Consistent with federal rule, this provision is amended to eliminate the requirement for a preceptor statement for individuals who have a board certification identified on NRC's medical toolkit web page for the applicable use. The board certification combined with the recency of training requirements (found in 7.65) are deemed acceptable to demonstrate adequate training and experience for regulatory purposes.

3136 or

3137 **7G2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii),
 3138 Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

3139 or

3140 **7G3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3141 7G3.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~**successfully** completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training,
 3142 applicable to the medical use of sodium iodide I-131 for procedures requiring a written
 3143 directive. ~~The training must include:~~

3144 ~~(1) The 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training must include:~~

3145 (a1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3146 (b2) Radiation protection;

3147 (c3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3148 (d4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

3149 (e5) Radiation biology;

3150 and

3151 ~~7G3.2(2)~~ Has work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3152 requirements ~~of 7G5 in Appendix 7P, or Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, Appendix 7H or~~
 3153 ~~equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements. A supervising authorized user, who~~
 3154 ~~meets the requirements in 7F2.4, must also have experience in administering dosages as~~
 3155 ~~specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii). ~~as the individual requesting authorized user~~~~
 3156 ~~status.~~The work experience must involve:

3157 (a1) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3158 the related radiation surveys;

- 3159 (b2) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
3160 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3161 (e3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
3162 dosages;
- 3163 (d4) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
3164 involving the use of ~~unsealed~~-radioactive material;
- 3165 (e5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
3166 decontamination procedures;

3167 and

- 3168 (f6) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects that includes at
3169 least 3 cases involving the oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22
3170 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;

3171 and

3172 **7G3.3(3)** ~~Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has completed the~~
3173 ~~requirements of 7G3.1(1) and 7G3.1(2), and has achieved a level of competency~~
3174 ~~sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses of~~
3175 ~~unsealed radioactive materials using Na I-131 authorized under 7.36. The written~~
3176 ~~attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who:~~**Has obtained written**
3177 **attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in**
3178 **7G3.1 and 7G3.2, and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related**
3179 **duties as an authorized user for oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22**
3180 **gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131 for medical uses authorized**
3181 **under 7.36. The attestation must be obtained from either:**

3182 (a1) **A preceptor authorized user who** ~~meets the requirements in 7G5~~**Appendix**
3183 **7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, or Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or**
3184 **Agreement State requirements and has experience administering dosages as**
3185 **specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii);**

3186 and/or

3187 (b) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have~~
3188 ~~experience in administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii).~~

3189 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3190 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3191 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3192 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7G, Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC**
3193 **or Agreement State requirements, has experience in administering dosages**
3194 **as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(i) or 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii), and concurs with the**
3195 **attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency**
3196 **training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of**
3197 **the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal**
3198 **College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on**
3199 **Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must**
3200 **include training and experience specified in 7G3.1 and 7G3.2.**

3201 and

3202 **7G4** ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

3203 ~~7G4.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7G shall have been obtained within~~
3204 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

Commented [JSJ206]:
The revised provision clarifies that the preceptor must have experience administering materials in the same categories as the individual requesting authorization. This provision would apply to an individual who may be an authorized user named on a license for other types of use, but would like obtain authorization for uses under 7G.

Commented [JSJ207]: This provision is new, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.392\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#).
For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3205 or

3206 ~~7G4.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3207 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3208 or

3209 ~~**7G5**—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.3 uses:~~

3210 ~~7G5.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3211 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3212 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3213 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3214 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7G1 through 7G4.~~

3215 ~~7G5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7G1 through 7G4 may~~
3216 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3217 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3218

3219 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7H: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE ORAL ADMINISTRATION OF**
 3220 **SODIUM IODIDE I-131 REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE IN QUANTITIES GREATER THAN 1.22**
 3221 **GBq (33 mCi) (33 millicuries) (7.36.4 USES)**

3222 **The licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131**
 3223 **requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 GBq (33 mCi), to be a physician who**
 3224 **has a current active State of Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the**
 3225 **licensee shall require an authorized user for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131**
 3226 **requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 Gigabecquerels (33 millicuries), to be a**
 3227 **physician who:**

3229 **7H1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process includes all of the
 3230 requirements in 7H3.1, and ~~7H3.1(2)~~ **7H3.2** and whose certification has been recognized by the
 3231 NRC or an Agreement State, ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7H3.2 of this~~
 3232 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3233 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3234 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3235 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;~~

3236 or

3237 **7H2** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii), or equivalent NRC or
 3238 Agreement State requirements;

3239 or

3240 **7H3** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3241 7H3.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ **successfully** completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training,
 3242 applicable to the medical use of sodium iodide I-131 for procedures requiring a written
 3243 directive. **The training must include:**

3244 ~~(1) — The 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training must include:~~

3245 ~~(a1)~~ Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3246 ~~(b2)~~ Radiation protection;

3247 ~~(c3)~~ Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;

3248 ~~(d4)~~ Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and

3249 ~~(e5)~~ Radiation biology;

3250 and

3251 ~~7H3.2(2)~~ Has work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3252 requirements ~~of in 7H5~~ **Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7H or equivalent
 3253 Agreement State or NRC requirements. A supervising authorized user, who meets the
 3254 requirements in ~~7F2.4~~ **7F2**, must also have experience in administering dosages as
 3255 specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii). The work experience must involve:

3256 ~~(a1)~~ Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3257 the related radiation surveys;

3258 ~~(b2)~~ Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
 3259 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;

Commented [JJ208]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Appendix 7H is updated for consistency with the format and 2018 updates to [10 CFR 35.394](#).

- 3260 (e3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
3261 dosages;
- 3262 (e4) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
3263 involving the use of ~~unsealed~~ radioactive material;
- 3264 (e5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
3265 decontamination procedures;
- 3266 and
- 3267 (f6) Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects, that includes at
3268 least 3 cases involving the oral administration of greater than 1.22
3269 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;

3270 **andand**

3271 **7H3.3(3)** Has provided written attestation(s), that the individual has completed the
3272 requirements of 7H3.1(1) and 7H3.1(2), and has achieved a level of competency
3273 sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses of
3274 unsealed radioactive materials using Na I-131 in activities greater than 1.22 GBq (33
3275 mCi) authorized under 7.36. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor
3276 authorized user who **Has obtained written attestation that the individual has**
3277 **satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7H3.1 and 7H3.2, and is able to**
3278 **independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for**
3279 **oral administration of greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium**
3280 **iodide I-131 for medical uses authorized under 7.36. The attestation must be**
3281 **obtained from either:**
3282 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who Meetsmeets** the requirements in
3283 **7H5Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, or Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State**
3284 **requirements; and has experience in administering dosages as specified in**
3285 **7F2.1(2)(f)(ii); or**

3286 **andand**

- 3287 (2) ~~The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in 7F2.1 must have~~
3288 ~~experience in administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(ii).~~
3289 **(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3290 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3291 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3292 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7H, or equivalent NRC or Agreement**
3293 **State requirements, has experience in administering dosages as specified**
3294 **in F2.1(2)(f)(ii), and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency**
3295 **program director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
3296 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
3297 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
3298 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
3299 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
3300 **specified in 7H3.1 and 7H3.2.**

3301 **and**

3302 **7H4** ~~Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

3303 ~~7H4.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7H shall have been obtained within the~~
3304 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

Commented [JSJ209]: This provision is new, based on the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.392\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3305 or

3306 ~~7H4.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3307 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3308 or

3309 ~~7H5—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.4 uses:~~

3310 ~~7H5.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3311 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3312 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3313 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3314 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7H1 through 7H4.~~

3315 ~~7H5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7H1 through 7H4 may~~
3316 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3317 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3318

PART 7, APPENDIX 7I: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE PARENTERAL ADMINISTRATION OF UNSEALED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL REQUIRING A WRITTEN DIRECTIVE (7-36.5 USES)

~~The licensee shall require an authorized user for parenteral administration of unsealed radioactive material for which a written directive is required to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~

711 Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user for the parenteral administration requiring a written directive to be a physician who:

711.1 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7F for uses listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) ~~or 7F2.1(2)(f)(iv),~~ or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

or

711.2 Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K, Appendix 7M, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements and who meets the requirements in 712;

or

711.3 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix 7K or Appendix 7M, and who meets the requirements in paragraph 712 of this section.

~~or~~

~~**712** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K, Appendix 7M, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements and who meets the requirements in 714;~~

~~or~~

~~**713** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State under Appendix 7K or Appendix 7M, and who meets the requirements in paragraph 714 of this section.~~

~~or~~

~~**714** Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

712 The physician:

~~**714.12.1** Has satisfactorily successfully completed 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training, applicable to parenteral administrations listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii), for which a written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or any photon-emitting radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV, and/or parenteral administration of any other radionuclide for which a written directive is required. The training must include:~~

~~(1) The training must include:~~

~~(a)(1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;~~

~~(b)(2) Radiation protection;~~

~~(c)(3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;~~

~~(d)(4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use;~~

~~and~~

~~(e)(5) Radiation biology;~~

~~andand~~

Commented [JJ210]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.396](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ211]: Provision replaced by 711.2 above.

Commented [JSJ212]: Provision replaced by 711.3 above.

3358 ~~(2)~~**712.2** Has work experience under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the
 3359 requirements of **Appendix 7P716**, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7I, or equivalent Agreement
 3360 State or NRC requirements, in the parenteral administrations **listed in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii)**, ~~for~~
 3361 ~~which a written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or any photon-emitting~~
 3362 ~~radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV, and/or parenteral administration of~~
 3363 ~~any other radionuclide for which a written directive is required. A supervising authorized~~
 3364 ~~user, who meets the requirements in 7F, must have experience in administering dosages~~
 3365 ~~as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) and/or 7F2.1(2)(f)(iv). A supervising authorized user,~~
 3366 ~~who meets the requirements in Appendix 7F, 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or~~
 3367 ~~NRC requirements, must have experience in administering dosages in the same~~
 3368 ~~category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status. The~~
 3369 work experience must involve:

- 3370 ~~(a)~~**(1)** Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing
 3371 the related radiation surveys;
- 3372 ~~(b)~~**(2)** Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the
 3373 activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3374 ~~(c)~~**(3)** Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject
 3375 dosages;
- 3376 ~~(d)~~**(4)** Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical event**
 3377 involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- 3378 ~~(e)~~**(5)** Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper
 3379 decontamination procedures;

3380 and

3381 ~~(f)~~**(6)** Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects that include:

3382 ~~(i)~~ ~~At at least 3 cases involving the parenteral administrations as specified in~~
 3383 ~~7F2.1(2)(f)(iii), for which a written directive is required, of any beta emitter, or~~
 3384 ~~any photon-emitting radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV;~~

3385 and/or

3386 ~~(ii)~~ ~~At least 3 cases involving the parenteral administration of any other radionuclide,~~
 3387 ~~for which a written directive is required;~~

3388 and

3389 ~~(3)~~**712.3** Has ~~provided~~**obtained** written attestation~~(s)~~ that the individual has **satisfactorily**
 3390 ~~completed the requirements in 7I2 or 7I3~~**712.1 or 712.2**, and ~~has achieved a level of~~
 3391 ~~competency sufficient to function is able to~~ independently **fulfill the radiation safety-**
 3392 ~~related duties~~ **as an authorized user for the parenteral administration of unsealed**
 3393 ~~radioactive materials requiring a written directive. The written attestation must be signed~~
 3394 ~~by a preceptor authorized user who:~~**The attestation must be obtained from either:**

3395 ~~(a)~~ ~~Meets the requirements in 7I6, Appendix F, or Appendix I, or equivalent~~
 3396 ~~NRC or Agreement State requirements;~~

3397 and

3398 (b) ~~Meets the requirements in Appendix 7F must have experience in~~
3399 ~~administering dosages as specified in 7F2.1(2)(f)(iii) and/or~~
3400 ~~7F2.1(2)(f)(iv).~~

3401 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
3402 **Appendix 7F, 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements. A**
3403 **preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7F, 7I,**
3404 **or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, must have experience**
3405 **in administering dosages in the same category or categories as the**
3406 **individuals requesting authorized user status;**

3407 **or**
3408 **(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3409 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3410 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3411 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7F, Appendix 7I, or equivalent Agreement State or**
3412 **NRC requirements, has experience in administering dosages in the same**
3413 **dose category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user**
3414 **status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program**
3415 **director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
3416 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
3417 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
3418 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
3419 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
3420 **specified in 7I2.1 and 7I2.2.**

Commented [JSJ213]:
For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3421 and

3422 ~~715 Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

Commented [JSJ214]: The recentness of training requirements have been relocated to a single location in 7.65.

3423 ~~715.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7I shall have been obtained within the~~
3424 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3425 or

3426 ~~715.2 The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3427 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3428 or

3429 ~~716 Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.36.5 uses:~~

Commented [JSJ215]: The requirements for an experienced authorized individual have been consolidated in Appendix 7P.

3430 ~~716.1 An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3431 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3432 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3433 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3434 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7I1 through 7I5.~~

3435 ~~716.2 Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7I1 through 7I5 may~~
3436 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3437 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3438

3439 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7J: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR USE OF SEALED SOURCES AND**
 3440 **MEDICAL DEVICES FOR DIAGNOSIS (7.40 USES)**

3441 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a diagnostic sealed source for use in a device~~
 3442 ~~authorized under 7.40 to be a physician, dentist or podiatrist who has a current active State of~~
 3443 ~~Colorado license and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized~~
 3444 ~~user of a diagnostic sealed source or a device authorized under 7.40 to be a physician, dentist, or~~
 3445 ~~podiatrist who:~~

3446 **7J1** ~~Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in 7J2~~
 3447 ~~and 7J3, and whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement~~
 3448 ~~State.; NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3449 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. Is certified by a~~
 3450 ~~specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in 7J3 and~~
 3451 ~~7J4 and whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement~~
 3452 ~~State. The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an~~
 3453 ~~Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page;~~

3454 or

3455 **7J2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~ **Is an authorized user for uses listed in 7.32 or equivalent**
 3456 **NRC or Agreement State requirements;**

3457 or

3458 ~~7J2.17J3~~ **Has completed 8 hours of classroom and laboratory training in basic radionuclide**
 3459 **handling techniques specifically applicable to the use of the device. The training must include**

3460 ~~(1) The training must include:~~

3461 ~~(a1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;~~

3462 ~~(b2) Radiation protection;~~

3463 ~~(c3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;~~

3464 ~~(d4) Radiation biology;~~

3465 and

3466 **7J34** **Has completed training in the use of the device for the uses requested.**

3467 and

3468 ~~7J4 Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~

3469 ~~7J4.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7J shall have been obtained within the~~
 3470 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3471 or

3472 ~~7J4.2 The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
 3473 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3474 or

3475 ~~7J5 Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.40 uses:~~

3476 ~~7J5.1 An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
 3477 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~

Commented [JJ216]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.590](#).

3478 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3479 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3480 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7J1 through 7J4.;~~

3481 ~~7J5.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7J1 through 7J4 may~~
3482 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3483 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3484

3485 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7K: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR THE USE OF MANUAL**
 3486 **BRACHYTHERAPY SOURCES (7.42 USES)**

3487 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a manual brachytherapy source for the uses~~
 3488 ~~authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license~~
 3489 ~~and: Except as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized of a manual~~
 3490 ~~brachytherapy source for the uses authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who:~~

3492 7K1 Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 3493 NRC or an Agreement State, ~~and who meets the requirements in paragraph 7K2.3 of this~~
 3494 ~~Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3495 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3496 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3497 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 3498 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

3499 ~~7K1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for~~
 3500 ~~certification to:~~

3501 ~~(1)7K1.1~~ Successfully complete a minimum of 3 years of residency training in a radiation
 3502 oncology program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the
 3503 Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of
 3504 Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committed on Post-Graduate~~ Council
 3505 ~~on Postdoctoral~~ Training of the American Osteopathic Association; ~~and~~

3506 ~~and~~
 3507 ~~(2)7K1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that
 3508 tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling,
 3509 treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of manual brachytherapy;

3510 or

3511 **7K2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3512 7K2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide
 3513 handling techniques applicable to the ~~medical~~ use of manual brachytherapy sources; that
 3514 includes:

- 3515 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
- 3516 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - 3517 (b) Radiation protection;
 - 3518 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - 3519 (d) Radiation biology;

3520 and

3521 ~~(2)~~ 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who
 3522 meets the requirements in ~~7K4~~ Appendix 7P, Appendix 7K, or equivalent NRC or
 3523 Agreement State requirements at a medical ~~institution~~ facility authorized to use
 3524 ~~radioactive materials under 7.42~~, involving:

- 3525 (a) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
 3526 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 3527 (b) Checking survey meters for proper operation;
- 3528 (c) Preparing, implanting, and removing brachytherapy sources;

Commented [JJ217]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.490](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

Commented [JSJ218]: Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

Commented [JSJ219]: The change in this provision is updated for consistency with the 2018 amendments to [10 CFR 35.490\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

The current term "medical institution" (as specifically defined in 7.2) unnecessarily limits where the work experience for an authorized user can be obtained. The language is modified to "medical facility" which will allow physician authorized users additional flexibility.

- 3529 (d) Maintaining running inventories of material on hand;
- 3530 (e) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
3531 **event** involving the use of radioactive material;
- 3532 (f) Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material;

3533 and

3534 7K2.2 Has completed 3 years of supervised clinical experience in radiation oncology, under an
3535 authorized user who meets the requirements in ~~7K4~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K, or
3536 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, ~~provided that the experience:~~

3537 ~~(a)~~ **Is** part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee **for**
3538 **Radiation Oncology** of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education **or the**
3539 Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral
3540 Training of the American Osteopathic Association. **;** **This experience may be obtained**
3541 **concurrently with the supervised work experience required by 7K2.1**

3542 and

3543 ~~(b)~~ **May be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by**
3544 **7K2.1(2).**

3545 and

3546 7K2.3 ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the~~
3547 ~~requirements in 7K4, Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements,~~
3548 ~~that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7K1.1(1), or~~
3549 ~~paragraphs 7K2.1 and 7K2.2, and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to~~
3550 ~~function independently as an authorized user of manual brachytherapy sources for the~~
3551 ~~medical uses authorized under 7.42.~~**Has obtained written attestation that the**
3552 **individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7K2.1 and 7K2.2 and is**
3553 **able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized**
3554 **user of manual brachytherapy sources for the medical uses authorized under 7.42.**
3555 **The attestation must be obtained from either:**

3556 **(1) A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
3557 **Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements.**

3558 or

3559 **(2) A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
3560 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
3561 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
3562 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7K, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC**
3563 **requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency**
3564 **program director. The residency training program must be approved by the**
3565 **Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate**
3566 **Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of**
3567 **Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American**
3568 **Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience**
3569 **specified in 7K2.1 and 7K2.2.**

3570 and

3571 **7K3** ~~Meets the following recency of training requirements:~~

Commented [JSJ220]:

For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3572 ~~7K3.1—The training and experience required by Appendix 7K shall have been obtained within~~
3573 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3574 ~~or~~

3575 ~~7K3.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3576 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3577 ~~or~~

3578 ~~**7K4**—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.42 uses:~~

3579 ~~7K4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3580 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3581 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3582 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3583 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7K1 through 7K3.~~

3584 ~~7K4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7K1 through 7K3 may~~
3585 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3586 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3587

3588 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7L: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR OPHTHALMIC USE OF STRONTIUM-**
 3589 **90 (7.42 USES)**

3590 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a Strontium-90 source for ophthalmic radiotherapy~~
 3591 ~~authorized under 7.42 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~ **Except**
 3592 **as provided in Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require the authorized of strontium-90 for**
 3593 **ophthalmic radiotherapy to be a physician who:**

3594 **7L1** Is an authorized user under Appendix 7K or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;

3595 or

3596 **7L2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3597 7L2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed 24 hours of classroom and laboratory training applicable to
 3598 the medical use of strontium-90 for ophthalmic radiotherapy. **The training must include:**

3599 ~~(1) The training must include:~~

3600 ~~(a1)~~ Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3601 ~~(b2)~~ Radiation protection;

3602 ~~(c3)~~ Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; **and**

3603 ~~(d4)~~ Radiation biology;

3604 and

3605 ~~(2)7L2.2~~ Supervised clinical training in ophthalmic radiotherapy under the supervision of
 3606 an authorized user at a medical institution, clinic, or private practice that includes the use
 3607 of strontium-90 for the ophthalmic treatment of five individuals. This supervised clinical
 3608 training must involve:

3609 ~~(a1)~~ Examination of each individual to be treated;

3610 ~~(b2)~~ Calculation of the dose to be administered;

3611 ~~(c3)~~ Administration of the dose; and

3612 ~~(d4)~~ Follow-up and review of each individual's case history;

3613 and

3614 ~~(3)7L3.3~~ Has ~~provided~~**obtained** written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized
 3615 user who meets the requirements in ~~7L4~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7K, Appendix 7L, or
 3616 equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily
 3617 completed the requirements of ~~7L2~~**7L2.1 and 7L2.2** and ~~has achieved a level of~~
 3618 ~~competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of strontium-90 for~~
 3619 ~~ophthalmic radiotherapy uses authorized under 7.42.~~**is able to independently fulfill the**
 3620 **radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user of strontium-90 for ophthalmic**
 3621 **use.**

3622 and

3623 ~~7L3~~ **Meets the following recency of training requirements:**

Commented [JJ221]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

[10 CFR 35.491](#)

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

3624 ~~7L3.1—The training and experience required by Appendix 7L shall have been obtained within the~~
3625 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3626 ~~or~~

3627 ~~7L3.2—The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3628 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3629 ~~or~~

3630 ~~**7L4—Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.42 ophthalmic**~~
3631 ~~**radiotherapy uses:**~~

3632 ~~7L4.1—An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3633 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3634 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3635 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3636 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7L1 through 7L3.~~

3637 ~~7L4.2—Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7L1 through 7L3 may~~
3638 ~~serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on licenses~~
3639 ~~for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~
3640

3641 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7M: AUTHORIZED USER TRAINING FOR USE OF SEALED SOURCES IN**
 3642 **REMOTE AFTERLOADER UNITS, TELETHERAPY UNITS, AND GAMMA STEREOTACTIC**
 3643 **RADIOSURGERY UNITS (7.48 USES)**

3644 ~~The licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for use in a device authorized under~~
 3645 ~~7.48 to be a physician who has a current active State of Colorado license and:~~**Except as provided in**
 3646 **Appendix 7P, the licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for a use authorized**
 3647 **under 7.48 to be a physician who:**

Commented [JJ222]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

This appendix is updated for consistency with the 2018 changes to [10 CFR 35.690](#).

NRC RATS 2018-1
NRC Compatibility B

3649 **7M1** Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the
 3650 NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in ~~paragraph 7M2.3 and 7M3.~~
 3651 ~~of this Appendix. NRC recognized specialty boards are posted on the NRC website at~~
 3652 ~~http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html. The names of board~~
 3653 ~~certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on~~
 3654 ~~the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit web page. To have its certification process~~
 3655 ~~recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:~~

3656 ~~7M1.1 To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates~~
 3657 ~~for certification to:~~

3658 ~~(+)7M1.1~~ Successfully complete a minimum of 3 years of residency training in a radiation
 3659 therapy program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation
 3660 Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and
 3661 Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committee on Post-Graduate~~**Council on Postdoctoral**
 3662 Training of the American Osteopathic Association;

Commented [JSJ223]: Revised to use the correct terminology for the residency approval organization of the American Osteopathic Association.

3663 and

3664 ~~(+)7M1.2~~ Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which
 3665 tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment
 3666 planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of stereotactic radiosurgery, remote
 3667 afterloaders and external beam therapy;

3668 or

3669 **7M2** ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3670 7M2.1 Has ~~satisfactorily~~ completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide
 3671 ~~handling~~ techniques applicable to the use of ~~a sealed sources~~ in a therapeutic medical
 3672 unit that includes:

3673 (1) 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

3674 (a) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3675 (b) Radiation protection;

3676 (c) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity; **and**

3677 (d) Radiation biology;

3678 and

- 3679 (2) 500 hours of ~~supervised~~ work experience, under the supervision of an authorized
- 3680 user who meets the requirements in ~~7M5~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7M, or
- 3681 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements at a medical ~~institution~~**facility**
- 3682 **that is authorized to use radioactive materials in 7.48**, involving:
- 3683 (a) Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot checks;
- 3684 (b) Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment doses and times;
- 3685 (c) Using administrative controls to prevent a ~~misadministration~~**medical**
- 3686 **event** involving the use of radioactive material;
- 3687 (d) Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the
- 3688 abnormal operation of the medical unit or console;
- 3689 (e) Checking and using survey meters; and
- 3690 (f) Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered;

3691 and

3692 7M2.2 Has completed 3 years of supervised clinical experience in radiation therapy, under an

3693 authorized user who meets the requirements in ~~7M5~~**Appendix 7P**, Appendix 7M, or

3694 equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, as part of a formal training program

3695 approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the

3696 Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians

3697 and Surgeons of Canada or the ~~Committee~~**Council** on Postdoctoral Training of the

3698 American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with

3699 the supervised work experience required by ~~paragraph 7M2.1(2) of this section~~; **and**;

3700 and

3701 7M2.3 ~~Has provided written attestation(s) that the individual has satisfactorily completed the~~

3702 ~~requirements of 7M1 or 7M2.1 and 7M2.2, and 7M3, and has achieved a level of~~

3703 ~~competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of each type of~~

3704 ~~therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status. The~~

3705 ~~written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the~~

3706 ~~requirements in 7M5, Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements~~

3707 ~~for an authorized user for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is~~

3708 ~~requesting authorized user status; **Has obtained written attestation that the individual**~~

3709 ~~**has satisfactorily completed the requirements in 7M2.1 and 7M2.2 and 7M3; and is**~~

3710 ~~**able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized**~~

3711 ~~**user of each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting**~~

3712 ~~**authorized user status. The attestation must be obtained from either:**~~

- 3713 (1) **A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in Appendix 7P,**
- 3714 **Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements for the**
- 3715 **type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting**
- 3716 **authorized user status;**

3717 or

- 3718 (2) **A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation**
- 3719 **represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least**
- 3720 **one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in**
- 3721 **Appendix 7P, Appendix 7M, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC**
- 3722 **requirements, for the type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the**

Commented [JSJ224]:
 "Committee" appear to be incorrect here and in NRC rule. "Council" appears to be consistent with other uses in part 35.
 Clarification from NRC is pending

Commented [JSJ225]:
 For recent graduates, the revised language of this provision allows for residency program directors to sign off/provide the attestations for individuals who are demonstrating training through the alternate pathway.

3723 individual is requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the
3724 attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency
3725 training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of
3726 the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal
3727 College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on
3728 Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must
3729 include training and experience specified in 7M2.1 and 7M2.2.

3730 and

3731 **7M3** Has received training in device operation, safety procedures, and clinical use for the type(s) of
3732 use for which authorization is sought. This training requirement may be satisfied by: **satisfactory**
3733 **completion of a training program provided by the vendor for new users or by receiving**
3734 **training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as appropriate,**
3735 **who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.**

3736 ~~7M3.1 Satisfactorily completing a vendor training program;~~

3737 or

3738 ~~7M3.2 By receiving training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as~~
3739 ~~appropriate, who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking~~
3740 ~~authorization;~~

3741 and

3742 ~~**7M4** Meets the following recency of training requirements:~~

3743 ~~7M4.1 The training and experience required by Appendix 7M shall have been obtained within~~
3744 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3745 or

3746 ~~7M4.2 The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3747 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3748 or

3749 ~~**7M5** Meets the following requirements for an experienced authorized user for 7.48 uses.~~

3750 ~~7M5.1 An individual identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material~~
3751 ~~on a license issued by the NRC or Agreement State, a permit issued under an NRC or~~
3752 ~~Agreement State broad scope license that authorizes medical use before October 25,~~
3753 ~~2005, who perform only those medical uses for which they were authorized on that date~~
3754 ~~are not required to comply with the training requirements of 7M1 through 7M4.~~

3755 ~~7M5.2 Individuals not required to comply with the training requirements of 7M1 through 7M4~~
3756 ~~may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on~~
3757 ~~licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.~~

3758

3759

3760 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7N: NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST (NMT) ADEQUATE RADIATION**
 3761 **SAFETY TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE**

3762 **The licensee shall require the nuclear medicine technologist using radioactive materials under the**
 3763 **supervision of an authorized user to be an individual who can, upon the request of the**
 3764 **Department, demonstrate:**

3765 **7N1** ~~Has provided:~~ **Evidence of:**

3766 7N1.1 ~~Evidence of:~~(1) Current registration with The American Registry of Radiologic
 3767 Technologists with competency in Nuclear Medicine (ARRT(N));

3768 or

3769 **7N1.2**(2) Current certification by The Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board in Nuclear
 3770 Medicine (CNMT);

3771 or

3772 **7N1.3**(3) Being board-eligible to take the CNMT or ARRT(N) examination;

3773 or

3774 **7N1.4**(4) Current certification by a ~~recognized~~-specialty board **recognized in writing by the**
 3775 **Department**(see 7N5);

3776 and

3777 ~~7N1.2~~ ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
 3778 ~~individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a~~
 3779 ~~nuclear medicine technologist;~~

3780 (1) ~~Each preceptor authorized user supervising the experiential training required by~~
 3781 ~~Appendix 7N shall meet the requirements of Appendix 7N, or equivalent~~
 3782 ~~Agreement State or NRC requirements.~~

3783 or

3784 ~~7N2~~ ~~Has satisfied the following criteria:~~

3785 ~~7N2.1~~ ~~Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
 3786 ~~individual has satisfactorily completed 80 hours in a structured educational program in~~
 3787 ~~basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed~~
 3788 ~~radioactive materials, including:~~

3789 (1) ~~Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:~~

3790 (a) ~~Radiation physics and instrumentation;~~

3791 (b) ~~Radiation protection;~~

3792 (c) ~~Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;~~

3793 (d) ~~Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and~~

3794 (e) ~~Radiation biology; and~~

Commented [JJ226]: There are no equivalent requirements in NRC regulations. NRC does not recognize nuclear medicine technologists.

Also see provision 7.10 of the proposed rule.

Commented [JJ227]: For final publication, insert a page break such that each appendix begins on a new page.

Commented [JSJ228]: This proposed change eliminates the option of an alternate pathway for Nuclear Medicine Technologists, effectively requiring certification.

- 3795 ~~(2) — Work experience, involving:~~
- 3796 ~~(a) — Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and~~
3797 ~~performing the related radiation surveys;~~
- 3798 ~~(b) — Quality Control checking of instruments used to determine the activity of~~
3799 ~~dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;~~
- 3800 ~~(c) — Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research~~
3801 ~~subject dosages;~~
- 3802 ~~(d) — Using administrative controls to prevent a misadministration involving the~~
3803 ~~use of unsealed radioactive material;~~
- 3804 ~~(e) — Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using~~
3805 ~~proper decontamination procedures; and~~
- 3806 ~~(f) — Administering dosages to patients or human research subjects;~~
- 3807 ~~7N2.2 — Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the~~
3808 ~~individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a~~
3809 ~~nuclear medicine technologist;~~
- 3810 or
- 3811 ~~7N32 — Has demonstrated~~ **Is able to demonstrate** adequate prior experience as:
- 3812 ~~7N32.1~~ A full-time nuclear medicine technologist for a minimum of two years ~~performing~~ during
3813 the past five-year period **prior to August 14, 2020** under the supervision of an
3814 authorized user and ~~has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized~~
3815 ~~user, that the individual~~ has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function
3816 independently as a nuclear medicine technologist;
- 3817 or
- 3818 ~~7N32.2~~ An experienced nuclear medicine technologist working at a facility holding a Department
3819 license before October 25, 2005. ~~(and thus need not comply with the requirements of~~
3820 ~~7N2);~~
- 3821 ~~7N4 — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:~~
- 3822 ~~7N4.1 — The training and experience required by Appendix 7N shall have been obtained within the~~
3823 ~~7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~
- 3824 or
- 3825 ~~7N4.2 — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience~~
3826 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~
- 3827 ~~7N5 — To be recognized by the Department, a specialty board shall require that each candidate for~~
3828 ~~certification as a nuclear medicine technologist satisfactorily complete a certification process that~~
3829 ~~includes all of the training requirements in 7N2.1.~~
3830

3831 **PART 7, APPENDIX 70: RADIATION THERAPY TECHNOLOGIST (RTT) ADEQUATE RADIATION**
 3832 **SAFETY TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE RESERVED**

3833 The licensee shall require the radiation therapy technologist using radioactive materials under the
 3834 supervision of an authorized user to be an individual who:

3835 **701** — Has provided:

3836 **701.1** — Evidence of:

3837 (1) — Current registration with The American Registry of Radiologic Technologists with
 3838 competency in Radiation Therapy;

3839 or

3840 (2) — Current certification by a recognized specialty board (see 705);

3841 or

3842 (3) — Being board-eligible to take the ARRT(T) examination;

3843 or

3844 (4) — Having successfully completed a training program in radiation therapy which has
 3845 resulted in a certificate, associate degree, or baccalaureate degree in a
 3846 radiologic technology program that complies with the requirements of the Joint
 3847 Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology (consult the
 3848 Essentials and Guidelines of an Accredited Educational Program for the
 3849 Radiation Therapy Technologist, Joint Review Committee on Education in
 3850 Radiologic Technology, 1988);

3851 and

3852 **701.2** — Written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the individual has
 3853 achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a radiation therapy
 3854 technologist;

3855 (1) — Each preceptor authorized user supervising the experiential training required by
 3856 Appendix 70 shall meet the requirements of Appendix 70, or equivalent
 3857 Agreement State or NRC requirements.

3858 or

3859 **702** — Has satisfied the following criteria:

3860 **702.1** — Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the
 3861 individual has satisfactorily completed 80 hours in a structured educational program in
 3862 basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed
 3863 radioactive materials, including:

3864 (1) — Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:

3865 (a) — Radiation physics and instrumentation;

3866 (b) — Radiation protection;

Commented [JSJ229]:

The requirements of this appendix is proposed for deletion as it is generally not used by the radiation program during licensing or compliance activities. The radiation program is generally unaware of radiation therapy technologists who are performing activities involving radioactive material. Requirements for radiation therapy technologists are generally dictated by the specific facilities occupational and/or accreditation requirements.

There is no equivalent to these requirements in 10 CFR Part 35.

- 3867 (c) — Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- 3868 (d) — Radiation biology;
- 3869 and
- 3870 (2) — Work experience, involving:
- 3871 (a) — Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and
- 3872 performing the related radiation surveys;
- 3873 (b) — Assisting the authorized user in simulating the patient for treatment;
- 3874 (c) — Preparing the patient for treatment;
- 3875 (d) — Implementing treatment plans as prescribed by the authorized user;
- 3876 (e) — Providing written documentation of treatment setup and patient
- 3877 treatments;
- 3878 (f) — Quality control checks to determine that devices used to deliver the
- 3879 radiation doses are in compliance with institutional standards and
- 3880 performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- 3881 (g) — Preparing or assisting in the preparation of sources, and implantation
- 3882 and removal of sealed sources;
- 3883 (h) — Delivering doses to patients or human research subjects under the
- 3884 supervision of the authorized user;
- 3885 (i) — Maintaining running inventories of radioactive material on hand;
- 3886 (j) — Using administrative controls to prevent a misadministration involving the
- 3887 use of radioactive material; and,
- 3888 (k) — Properly implementing emergency procedures;
- 3889 ~~7O2.2~~ Has provided written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the
- 3890 individual has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a
- 3891 radiation therapy technologist;
- 3892 or
- 3893 ~~7O3~~ — Has demonstrated adequate prior experience as:
- 3894 ~~7O3.1~~ A full-time radiation therapy technologist for a minimum of two years performing during
- 3895 the past five-year period under the supervision of an authorized user and has provided
- 3896 written attestation(s), signed by a preceptor authorized user, that the individual has
- 3897 achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as a radiation therapy
- 3898 technologist;
- 3899 or
- 3900 ~~7O3.2~~ An experienced radiation therapy technologist working at a facility holding a Department
- 3901 license before October 25, 2005 (and thus need not comply with the requirements of
- 3902 ~~7O2~~);

3903 ~~704~~ — Meets the following recentness of training requirements:

3904 ~~704.1~~ — The training and experience required by Appendix 70 shall have been obtained within
3905 ~~the 7 years preceding the date of license application or amendment request;~~

3906 ~~or~~

3907 ~~704.2~~ — The individual must have had related, documented, continuing education and experience
3908 ~~since the required training and experience was obtained.~~

3909 ~~705~~ — To be recognized by the Department, a specialty board shall require that each candidate for
3910 ~~certification as a radiation therapy technologist satisfactorily complete a certification process that~~
3911 ~~includes all of the training requirements in 702.1.~~
3912

3913 **PART 7, APPENDIX 7P: TRAINING FOR EXPERIENCED RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER,**
 3914 **TELE THERAPY OR MEDICAL PHYSICIST, AUTHORIZED MEDICAL PHYSICIST, AUTHORIZED**
 3915 **USER, NUCLEAR PHARMACIST, AND AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST.**

3916 **7P1**

3917 **7P1.1 An individual identified on a Department, NRC or an Agreement State license or a**
 3918 **permit issued by a Department, NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee**
 3919 **or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of**
 3920 **broad scope as a Radiation Safety Officer, a teletherapy or medical physicist, an**
 3921 **authorized medical physicist, a nuclear pharmacist or an authorized nuclear**
 3922 **pharmacist on or before August 14, 2020 need not comply with the training**
 3923 **requirements of Appendix 7A, 7B, or 7C, respectively, except the Radiation Safety**
 3924 **Officers and authorized medical physicists identified in 7P1.1 must meet the**
 3925 **training requirements in 7A4 of Appendix 7A or 7B3 of Appendix 7B, as**
 3926 **appropriate, for any material or uses for which they were not authorized prior to**
 3927 **this date.**

3928 **7P1.2 Any individual certified by the American Board of Health Physics in**
 3929 **Comprehensive Health Physics; American Board of Radiology; American Board of**
 3930 **Nuclear Medicine; American Board of Science in Nuclear Medicine; Board of**
 3931 **Pharmaceutical Specialties in Nuclear Pharmacy; American Board of Medical**
 3932 **Physics in radiation oncology physics; Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons**
 3933 **of Canada in nuclear medicine; American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or**
 3934 **American Osteopathic Board of Nuclear Medicine on or before October 24, 2005,**
 3935 **need not comply with the training requirements of Appendix 7A to be identified as**
 3936 **a Radiation Safety Officer or as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer on an NRC or**
 3937 **an Agreement State license or NRC master material license permit for those**
 3938 **materials and uses that these individuals performed on or before October 24, 2005.**

3939 **7P1.3 Any individual certified by the American Board of Radiology in therapeutic**
 3940 **radiological physics, Roentgen ray and gamma ray physics, xray and radium**
 3941 **physics, or radiological physics, or certified by the American Board of Medical**
 3942 **Physics in radiation oncology physics, on or before October 24, 2005, need not**
 3943 **comply with the training requirements for an authorized medical physicist**
 3944 **described in Appendix 7B, for those materials and uses that these individuals**
 3945 **performed on or before October 24, 2005.**

3946 **7P1.4 A Radiation Safety Officer, a medical physicist, or a nuclear pharmacist, who used**
 3947 **only accelerator-produced radioactive materials, discrete sources of radium-226,**
 3948 **or both, for medical uses or in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government**
 3949 **agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all**
 3950 **other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the**
 3951 **NRC, need not comply with the training requirements of Appendix 7A, 7B, or 7C**
 3952 **respectively, when performing the same uses. A nuclear pharmacist, who prepared**
 3953 **only radioactive drugs containing accelerator-produced radioactive materials, or a**
 3954 **medical physicist, who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials, at**
 3955 **the locations and during the time period identified in 7P1.4, qualifies as an**
 3956 **authorized nuclear pharmacist or an authorized medical physicist, respectively, for**
 3957 **those materials and uses performed before these dates, for the purposes of the**
 3958 **regulations.**

3959 **7P2**

3960 **7P2.1 Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists identified as authorized users for the medical**
 3961 **use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or an Agreement State,**

Commented [JJ230]:

This is a new appendix that parallels the requirements found in [10 CFR 35.57](#), which was amended in 2018.

Some requirements of this appendix are already contained in and are repeated multiple times in the existing Appendices of Part 7. Within this proposed rule, the requirements for an experienced authorized "individual" (such as RSO, medical physicist, authorized user, etc.) would be captured in one location rather than being repeated in multiple locations in the rule, parallel with the approach used in 10 CFR 35. This appendix will consolidate the requirements in one location and replace multiple (repeated) provisions found in other appendices.

As a result of the 2018 changes to the CFR, the following provisions are new: 7P1.2, 7P1.3, and 7P2.2(1) through (4). These provisions were added to federal rule in 2018 based on a stakeholder petition to NRC to address (correct) a grandfathering related issue that existed in the (federal) rule prior to 2018.

August 14, 2020 is the anticipated effective date of the Part 7 rule under the current rulemaking schedule.

NRC RATS 2018-1

All provisions are NRC Compatibility B, with the exception of 7P1.4, which is compatibility D.

3962 a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit issued by a NRC or an
3963 Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by a NRC master
3964 material license broad scope permittee on or before August 14, 2020, who perform
3965 only those medical uses for which they were authorized on or before that date
3966 need not comply with the training requirements of Sections D through H.

3967 **7P2.2** Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists not identified as authorized users for the
3968 medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the NRC or an
3969 Agreement State, a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit
3970 issued by a NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued
3971 by a NRC master material license of broad scope on or before October 24, 2005,
3972 need not comply with the training requirements of Sections D through H for those
3973 materials and uses that these individuals performed on or before October 24, 2005,
3974 as follows:

- 3975 (1) For uses authorized under 7.30 or 7.32, or oral administration of sodium
3976 iodide I-131 requiring a written directive for imaging and localization
3977 purposes, a physician who was certified on or before October 24, 2005, in
3978 nuclear medicine by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; diagnostic
3979 radiology by the American Board of Radiology; diagnostic radiology or
3980 radiology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; nuclear
3981 medicine by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada; or
3982 American Osteopathic Board of Nuclear Medicine in nuclear medicine;
- 3983 (2) For uses authorized under 7.36, a physician who was certified on or before
3984 October 24, 2005, by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; the
3985 American Board of Radiology in radiology, therapeutic radiology, or
3986 radiation oncology; nuclear medicine by the Royal College of Physicians
3987 and Surgeons of Canada; or the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology
3988 after 1984;
- 3989 (3) For uses authorized under 7.42 or 7.48, a physician who was certified on or
3990 before October 24, 2005, in radiology, therapeutic radiology or radiation
3991 oncology by the American Board of Radiology; radiation oncology by the
3992 American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; radiology, with specialization in
3993 radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology" or "Fellow of
3994 the Royal College of Radiology"; or therapeutic radiology by the Canadian
3995 Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; and
- 3996 (4) For uses authorized under 7.40, a physician who was certified on or before
3997 October 24, 2005, in radiology, diagnostic radiology, therapeutic radiology,
3998 or radiation oncology by the American Board of Radiology; nuclear
3999 medicine by the American Board of Nuclear Medicine; diagnostic radiology
4000 or radiology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or nuclear
4001 medicine by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

4002 **7P2.3** Physicians, dentists, or podiatrists who used only accelerator-produced
4003 radioactive materials, discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses
4004 performed at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before
4005 November 30, 2007, or at all other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an
4006 earlier date as noticed by the NRC, need not comply with the training requirements
4007 of Sections D through H when performing the same medical uses. A physician,
4008 dentist, or podiatrist, who used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials,
4009 discrete sources of radium-226, or both, for medical uses at the locations and time
4010 period identified in 7P2, qualifies as an authorized user for those materials and
4011 uses performed before these dates, for the purposes of the regulations.

4012 **7P3** Individuals who need not comply with training requirements as described in Appendix 7P
4013 may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on
4014 Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.
4015